

## **REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BSc)**

*(See also General Regulations and Regulations for First Degree Curricula)*

---

### **Terminology**

**Sc1** In these Regulations, and in the Syllabuses for the degree of Bachelor of Science, unless the context otherwise requires -

“Study programme” means a combination of core, elective and general education courses as specified in the syllabus, and approved by the Faculty Board.

“Science Course” means any course offered by the Faculty of Science and the Department of Biochemistry or any core course offered in any study programme in the Faculty of Science.

“Advanced course” means any level 2 and 3 course offered by the Faculty of Science or the Department of Biochemistry or any core course offered in years 2 and 3 of a study programme in the Faculty of Science.

---

### **Admission to Bachelor of Science Degree**

**Sc2** To be eligible for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Science candidates

- (a) shall comply with the General Regulations;
- (b) shall comply with the Regulations for First Degree Curricula; and
- (c) shall satisfy all the requirements of the curriculum in accordance with the regulations that follow and the syllabuses of the degree.

---

### **Length of Study**

**Sc3** The curriculum for the degree of Bachelor of Science shall normally require six semesters of full-time study, spread over three academic years, excluding summer semesters. Candidates shall not be permitted to complete the curriculum in more than five academic years, except with the approval of the Faculty Board.

---

### **Curriculum Requirements**

**Sc4** To complete the curriculum, candidates

- (a) shall satisfy the requirements prescribed in UG3 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula;
- (b) shall take no fewer than 180 credits of different courses, in the manner specified in the syllabuses; and
- (c) shall follow the required number of core and elective courses as prescribed in the syllabuses, normally equivalent to 60 credits for each year of study. For each semester, candidates shall select, no less than 24, nor more than 36 credits of courses. Should students wish to deviate from the prescribed programme structure or select fewer than 24 or more than 36 credits of courses in a semester, approval must be sought from the Dean via the Head of Department.

### **Selection of Courses**

**Sc5** Candidates select courses in accordance with these regulations and the guidelines specified in the syllabuses before the beginning of each academic year. Changes to the selection of course(s) may be made only during a period specified by the Faculty, normally in the first two teaching weeks of the semester to which the course begins. Such changes shall not be reflected in the transcripts of candidates. Requests to change after the specified period of a semester shall not be considered, and candidates withdrawing from any course without permission after the specified period of a semester shall be given a failed grade.

---

### **Assessment**

**Sc6** Candidates shall have passed a course if the Board of Examiners is satisfied by their performance in the assessment, which may be conducted in any one or any combination of the following manners: written examinations or tests, continuous assessment of performance, laboratory work, field work, research or project reports, or in any other manner as prescribed in the syllabuses. Grades shall be awarded in accordance with UG 5 of the Regulations for New Degree Curricula.

---

**Sc7** Candidates failing to fulfil the laboratory or fieldwork component of a course, if any, may result in failure of the whole course.

---

**Sc8** Candidates who fail a course may retake the course and both grades shall be recorded on the transcript. In the calculation of the semester GPA, all credit-units attempted are counted. In the calculation of the cumulative GPA, only credits-units gained are counted.

---

**Sc9** Candidates shall not be permitted to repeat a course for which they have received a pass grade for upgrading purposes.

---

### **Unsatisfactory Progress**

**Sc10** Candidates who have passed less than 36 credits of courses in any academic year or obtained a Semester or Year GPA of 1.0 or below may be required to discontinue their studies in accordance with General Regulation G12.

---

### **Absence from Examination**

**Sc11** Failure to take the examination as scheduled, normally results in automatic course failure. Candidates who are unable because of illness to be present at any examination of a course, may apply for permission to present themselves for examination at some other time. Any such application shall be made on the form prescribed within two weeks of the day of the examination.

---

### **Advanced Standing**

**Sc12** Advanced credits granted under UG2 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula shall be recorded on the transcript of candidates but not included in the calculation of the cumulative GPA. Candidates with advanced standing credits shall normally have their degree classification determined separately by the Faculty Board.

**Degree Classification**

**Sc13** To be eligible for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science, candidates shall pass a minimum of 180 credits of courses, including

- (a) 6 credits of courses in English language enhancement;
  - (b) 3 credits of course in Chinese language enhancement;
  - (c) a 3 credit course from those listed under the Humanities and Social Sciences studies;
  - (d) satisfactory completion of IT proficiency requirement, as specified by the Board; and
  - (e) at least 90 credits of Science courses, of which no less than 60 credits must be gained from advanced courses;
  - (f) all required courses as prescribed in the major and minor curriculum.<sup>1</sup>
- 

**Sc14** The degree of Bachelor of Science shall be awarded in five divisions: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division One, Second Class Honours Division Two, Third Class Honours and Pass. The classification of honours shall be determined by the Faculty Board and a list of candidates who have successfully completed all the degree requirements shall be posted on Faculty noticeboards.

---

<sup>1</sup> Applicable for students following the major-minor curriculum.

## SYLLABUSES FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

(Refer to <http://www.hku.hk/science> for updates)

### A. FIRST YEAR BSc PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

Programme	Course code	Course title	Credits
<b>Biochemistry I</b> [ For students who wish to follow the <i>Biochemistry programme</i> after completion of the Introductory Level (Year I) ]	<b>1. Subject specialization (48 credits)</b>		
	<b>Core courses (42 credits)</b>		
	BIOC1001	Basic biochemistry	6
	BIOC1003	Introduction to molecular genetics	6
	CHEM1206	General and analytical chemistry	6
	CHEM1301	Basic inorganic chemistry	6
	CHEM1401	Fundamentals of organic chemistry	6
	CHEM1506	Basic physical chemistry	6
	CHEM2507	Principles and applications of spectroscopic techniques #	6
	<b>Elective courses (6 credits)</b>		
	Any course (level 0 or 1) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme		
	<b>2. General Education / Broadening (12 credits)</b>		
	CSCI0001	Practical Chinese language course for science students	3
	ECEN1801	Academic English for science students	3
YITC1002	Information technology proficiency test	0	
Any interfaculty elective courses			6
<b>Total credits: 60</b>			
<b>Biochemistry II *</b> [ For students who wish to follow the <i>Chemistry / Biochemistry programme</i> after completion of the Introductory Level (Year I) ]	<b>1. Subject specialization (48 credits)</b>		
	<b>Core courses (36 credits)</b>		
	BIOC1001	Basic biochemistry	6
	CHEM1206	General and analytical chemistry	6
	CHEM1301	Basic inorganic chemistry	6
	CHEM1406	Basic organic chemistry	6
	CHEM1506	Basic physical chemistry	6
	CHEM2507	Principles and applications of spectroscopic techniques #	6
	<b>Elective courses (12 credits)</b>		
	Any course (level 0 or 1) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme		
	<b>2. General Education / Broadening (12 credits)</b>		
	CSCI0001	Practical Chinese language course for science students	3
	ECEN1801	Academic English for science students	3
	YITC1002	Information technology proficiency test	0
Any interfaculty elective courses			6
<b>Total credits: 60</b>			

Programme	Course code	Course title	Credits
<b>Biochemistry III</b> [ For students who wish to follow the <i>Biology and Biochemistry theme in the Biology programme</i> after completion of the Introductory Level (Year I) ]	<b>1. Subject specialization (48 credits)</b>		
	<b>Core courses (27 credits)</b>		
	BIOC1001	Basic biochemistry	6
	BIOL0128	Biological techniques, instrumentation and data processing	6
	BIOL1106	Genetics	3
	BIOL1122	Functional biology	6
	CHEM1001	Chemical principles for earth and life sciences	6
	<b>Elective courses (21 credits)</b>		
	Any course (level 0 or 1) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme		
	<b>2. General Education / Broadening (12 credits)</b>		
	CSCI0001	Practical Chinese language course for science students	3
	ECEN1801	Academic English for science students	3
	YITC1002	Information technology proficiency test	0
	Any interfaculty elective courses		6
<b>Total credits: 60</b>			

Notes:

- \* Biochemistry II programme can also follow Chemistry Programme in Advanced Level.
- # Students should note the prerequisite course CHEM1206 General and analytical chemistry for CHEM2507 Principles and applications of spectroscopic techniques. Students should take CHEM1206 in the first semester and CHEM2507 in the 2<sup>nd</sup> semester of the first year.
- Students should note that BSc Regulation Sc7 is related to courses with laboratory or fieldwork components which reads, "candidates failing to fulfil the laboratory or fieldwork component of a course, if any, may result in failure of the whole course."

Programme	Course code	Course title	Credits
<b>Biology</b>	<b>1. Subject specialization (48 credits)</b>		
	<b>Core courses (36 credits)</b>		
	BIOL1106	Genetics	3
	BIOL1107	Introduction to developmental biology & reproduction	3
	BIOL1119	Introductory microbiology	6
	BIOL1121	Animal form and functions	3
	BIOL1122	Functional biology	6
	ECOL0020	Ecology of Hong Kong	3
	ECOL0040	Ecology and evolution	3
	ECOL0041	Evolutionary diversity	6
	ECOL0042	Ecology field course	3
	<b>Elective courses (12 credits) *</b>		
	Any course (level 0 or 1) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme		
	<b>2. General Education / Broadening (12 credits)</b>		
	CSCI0001	Practical Chinese language course for science students	3
	ECEN1801	Academic English for science students	3
YITC1002	Information technology proficiency test	0	
Any interfaculty elective courses		6	
<b>Total credits: 60</b>			

Notes:

- \* Students who wish to follow Biology and Biochemistry theme in the Biology Programme after completion of the First-year (Introductory Level) must take BIOC1001 Basic biochemistry (6 credits) or BIOL1125 Introduction to biochemistry (6 credits).
- Students should note that BSc Regulation Sc7 is related to courses with laboratory or fieldwork components which reads, "candidates failing to fulfil the laboratory or fieldwork component of a course, if any, may result in failure of the whole course."

Programme	Course code	Course title	Credits
<b>Environmental Life Science</b>	<b>1. Subject specialization (48 credits)</b>		
	<b>Core courses (30 credits)</b>		
	BIOL1119	Introductory microbiology	6
	ECOL0020	Ecology of Hong Kong	3
	ECOL0040	Ecology and evolution	3
	ECOL0041	Evolutionary diversity	6
	ECOL0042	Ecology field course	3
	<i>Plus at least 9 credits from the following courses:</i>		
	BIOL1122	Functional biology	6
	CHEM1001	Chemical principles for earth and life sciences	6
	EASC0105	Earth through time	6
	ECOL0036	Origins of life and astrobiology	3
	STAT0301	Elementary statistical methods	6
	<b>Elective courses (18 credits)</b>		
	Any course (level 0 or 1) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme		
	<b>2. General Education / Broadening (12 credits)</b>		
	CSCI0001	Practical Chinese language course for science students	3
	ECEN1801	Academic English for science students	3
	YITC1002	Information technology proficiency test	0
	Any interfaculty elective courses		6
<b>Total credits: 60</b>			

Note:

Students should note that BSc Regulation Sc7 is related to courses with laboratory or fieldwork components which reads, “candidates failing to fulfil the laboratory or fieldwork component of a course, if any, may result in failure of the whole course.”

Programme	Course code	Course title	Credits
<b>Earth Sciences</b>	<b>1. Subject specialization (48 credits)</b>		
	<b>Core courses (42 credits)</b>		
	EASC0101	Maps, mapping and field geology	6
	EASC0105	Earth through time	6
	EASC0116	Introduction to physical geology	6
	EASC1102	Mineralogy	6
	EASC1103	Geochemistry	6
	EASC1106	Introduction to petrology	6
	EASC1107	Fluid / solid interactions in the earth	6
	<b>Elective courses (6 credits)</b>		
	Any course (level 0 or 1) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme		
	<b>2. General Education / Broadening (12 credits)</b>		
	CSCI0001	Practical Chinese language course for science students	3
	ECEN1801	Academic English for science students	3
	YITC1002	Information technology proficiency test	0
Any interfaculty elective courses		6	
<b>Total credits: 60</b>			

Note:

Students should note that BSc Regulation Sc7 is related to courses with laboratory or fieldwork components which reads, “candidates failing to fulfil the laboratory or fieldwork component of a course, if any, may result in failure of the whole course.”



Programme	Course code	Course title	Credits	
<b>Animal and Plant Biotechnology</b>	<b>1. Subject specialization (48 credits)</b>			
	<b>Core courses (39 credits)</b>			
	BIOC1001	Basic biochemistry	<b>OR</b> BIOL1125 Introduction to biochemistry	6
	BIOL0128	Biological techniques, instrumentation and data processing		6
	BIOL1106	Genetics		3
	BIOL1107	Introduction to developmental biology & reproduction		3
	BIOL1119	Introductory microbiology		6
	BIOL1122	Functional biology		6
	<b>Plus</b>			
	Any 9 credits of levels 0 or 1 BIOL or ECOL courses			
	<b>Elective courses (9 credits)</b>			
	Any course (level 0 or 1) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme			
	<b>2. General Education / Broadening (12 credits)</b>			
	CSCI0001	Practical Chinese language course for science students		3
	ECEN1801	Academic English for science students		3
YITC1002	Information technology proficiency test		0	
Any interfaculty elective courses			6	
<b>Total credits: 60</b>				

Note:

Students should note that BSc Regulation Sc7 is related to courses with laboratory or fieldwork components which reads, “candidates failing to fulfil the laboratory or fieldwork component of a course, if any, may result in failure of the whole course.”

Programme	Course code	Course title	Credits	
<b>Food and Nutritional Science</b>	<b>1. Subject specialization (48 credits)</b>			
	<b>Core courses (39 credits)</b>			
	BIOC1001	Basic biochemistry	<b>OR</b> BIOL1125 Introduction to biochemistry <b>OR</b> CHEM1401 Fundamentals of organic chemistry	6
	BIOL0002	Introduction to food and nutritional science		3
	BIOL1119	Introductory microbiology		6
	BIOL1122	Functional biology		6
	BIOL1123	Food chemistry		3
	BIOL1513	Food science laboratory		3
	BIOL1514	Nutrition and metabolism		6
	STAT0301	Elementary statistical methods		6
	<b>Elective courses (9 credits)</b>			
	Any course (level 0 or 1) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme			
	<b>2. General Education / Broadening (12 credits)</b>			
	CSCI0001	Practical Chinese language course for science students		3
	ECEN1801	Academic English for science students		3
	YITC1002	Information technology proficiency test		0
	Any interfaculty elective courses			6
<b>Total credits: 60</b>				

Note:

Students should note that BSc Regulation Sc7 is related to courses with laboratory or fieldwork components which reads, “candidates failing to fulfil the laboratory or fieldwork component of a course, if any, may result in failure of the whole course.”

Programme	Course code	Course title	Credits
<b>Mathematics</b>	<b>1. Subject specialization (48 credits)</b>		
	<b>Core courses (42 credits)</b>		
	CSIS1117	Computer programming I	6
	MATH1001	Fundamental concepts of mathematics	6
	MATH1101	Linear algebra I	6
	MATH1102	Linear algebra II	6
	MATH1201	Calculus I	6
	MATH1202	Calculus II	6
	STAT1301	Probability and statistics I	6
	<b>Elective courses (6 credits)</b>		
	Any course (level 0 or 1) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme		
	<b>2. General Education / Broadening (12 credits)</b>		
	CSCI0001	Practical Chinese language course for science students	3
	ECEN1801	Academic English for science students	3
	YITC1002	Information technology proficiency test	0
Any interfaculty elective courses		6	
<b>Total credits: 60</b>			

Note:

Students should note that BSc Regulation Sc7 is related to courses with laboratory or fieldwork components which reads, “candidates failing to fulfil the laboratory or fieldwork component of a course, if any, may result in failure of the whole course.”

Programme	Course code	Course title	Credits	
<b>Physics</b>	<b>1. Subject specialization (48 credits)</b>			
	<b>Core courses (42 credits)</b>			
	MATH1811	Mathematics I	<b>OR</b> PHYS1315 Methods in physics I	6
	MATH1812	Mathematics II	<b>OR</b> PHYS1316 Methods in physics II	6
	PHYS1111	Introduction to mechanics		6
	PHYS1112	Electricity and magnetism		6
	PHYS1113	Heat, light and waves		6
	PHYS1314	Modern physics		6
	PHYS1411	Introductory experimental physics		6
	<b>Elective courses (6 credits) *</b>			
	Any course (level 0 or 1) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme			
	<b>2. General Education / Broadening (12 credits)</b>			
	CSCI0001	Practical Chinese language course for science students		3
	ECEN1801	Academic English for science students		3
	YITC1002	Information technology proficiency test		0
Any interfaculty elective courses			6	
<b>Total credits: 60</b>				

Notes:

- \* Students intend to take the Computational Physics and Software Engineering theme in their second year are strongly advised to take CSIS1117 Computer programming I. Students intend to take the Physics with Business Administration theme in their second year are strongly advised to take BUSI1002 Introduction to accounting.
- Students should note that BSc Regulation Sc7 is related to courses with laboratory or fieldwork components which reads, "candidates failing to fulfil the laboratory or fieldwork component of a course, if any, may result in failure of the whole course."

Programme	Course code	Course title	Credits
<b>Mathematics / Physics</b>	<b>1. Subject specialization (48 credits)</b>		
	<b>Core courses (36 credits)</b>		
	MATH1101	Linear algebra I	6
	MATH1201	Calculus I	6
	MATH1202	Calculus II	6
	PHYS1111	Introduction to mechanics	6
	PHYS1112	Electricity and magnetism	6
	PHYS1314	Modern physics	6
	<b>Elective courses (12 credits) *</b>		
	Any course (level 0 or 1) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme		
	<b>2. General Education / Broadening (12 credits)</b>		
	CSCI1001	Practical Chinese language course for science students	3
	ECEN1801	Academic English for science students	3
	YITC1002	Information technology proficiency test	0
	Any interfaculty elective courses		
<b>Total credits: 60</b>			

Notes:

- \* Students are strongly advised to take MATH1102 Linear algebra II and/or PHYS1113 Heat, light and waves in their first year, in order to facilitate the selection of mathematics and physics courses in subsequent years.
- Students should note that BSc Regulation Sc7 is related to courses with laboratory or fieldwork components which reads, "candidates failing to fulfil the laboratory or fieldwork component of a course, if any, may result in failure of the whole course."

Programme	Course code	Course title	Credits	
<b>Chemistry *</b>	<b>1. Subject specialization (48 credits)</b>			
	<b>Core courses (36 credits)</b>			
	CHEM1206	General and analytical chemistry	6	
	CHEM1301	Basic inorganic chemistry	6	
	CHEM1406	Basic organic chemistry	6	
	CHEM1506	Basic physical chemistry	6	
	CHEM2507	Principles and applications of spectroscopic techniques	6	
	<i>1 of the following courses:</i>			
	MATH0801	Basic mathematics I	6	
	MATH0802	Basic mathematics II	6	
	MATH1803	Basic mathematics III	6	
	MATH1811	Mathematics I #	6	
	<b>Elective courses (12 credits) +</b>			
	Any course (level 0 or 1) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme			
	<b>2. General Education / Broadening (12 credits)</b>			
	CSCI0001	Practical Chinese language course for science students	3	
	ECEN1801	Academic English for science students	3	
	YITC1002	Information technology proficiency test	0	
	Any interfaculty elective courses			6
	<b>Total credits: 60</b>			

Notes:

- \* Students who wish to follow Chemistry / Biochemistry programme after completion of the Introductory Level are advised to follow the structure of the Biochemistry II programme.
- # Students are expected to take MATH1812 Mathematics II as a follow-up course.
- + Students who wish to specialize in Medicinal Chemistry Theme in subsequent years are required to take BIOC1001 Basic biochemistry as an elective.
- Students should note that BSc Regulation Sc7 is related to courses with laboratory or fieldwork components which reads, "candidates failing to fulfil the laboratory or fieldwork component of a course, if any, may result in failure of the whole course."

Programme	Course code	Course title	Credits
<b>Chemistry with Management</b>	<b>1. Subject specialization (48 credits)</b>		
	<b>Core courses (36 credits)</b>		
	CHEM1206	General analytical chemistry	6
	CHEM1301	Basic inorganic chemistry	6
	CHEM1406	Basic organic chemistry	6
	CHEM1506	Basic physical chemistry	6
	CHEM2507	Principles and applications of spectroscopic techniques	6
	<i>1 of the following courses:</i>		
	BUSI1002	Introduction to accounting	6
	BUSI1004	Marketing	6
	<b>Elective courses (12 credits)</b>		
	Any course (level 0 or 1) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme		
	<b>2. General Education / Broadening (12 credits)</b>		
	CSCI0001	Practical Chinese language course for science students	3
	ECEN1801	Academic English for science students	3
YITC1002	Information technology proficiency test	0	
Any interfaculty elective courses		6	
<b>Total credits: 60</b>			

Note:

Students should note that BSc Regulation Sc7 is related to courses with laboratory or fieldwork components which reads, "candidates failing to fulfil the laboratory or fieldwork component of a course, if any, may result in failure of the whole course."

Programme	Course code	Course title	Credits
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>1. Subject specialization (36 credits)</b>		
	<b>Core courses (36 credits)</b>		
	CSIS1117	Computer programming I	6
	STAT1301	Probability and statistics I	6
	STAT1302	Probability and statistics II	6
	STAT1303	Data management	6
	MATH0802	Basic mathematics II <b>OR</b> MATH1803 Basic mathematics III	6
	<i>1 of the following courses:</i>		
	MATH1001	Fundamental concepts of mathematics	6
	STAT1304	The analysis of sample surveys	6
	STAT1305	Introduction to demography	6
	<b>Elective courses (12 credits)</b>		
	Any course (level 0 or 1) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme		
	<b>2. General Education / Broadening (12 credits)</b>		
	CSCI0001	Practical Chinese language course for science students	3
	ECEN1801	Academic English for science students	3
	YITC1002	Information technology proficiency test	0
Any interfaculty elective courses			
<b>Total credits: 60</b>			

Notes:

Students should note that BSc Regulation Sc7 is related to courses with laboratory or fieldwork components which reads, “candidates failing to fulfil the laboratory or fieldwork component of a course, if any, may result in failure of the whole course.”



## B. SECOND AND THIRD YEAR BSc PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

### Programme A - Biology Programme (for students admitted in 2003 or before only)

Introductory Courses Year I	Advanced Courses		
	Year II	Year III	
<b>Biology or Biochemistry III</b>	<b>Core courses</b>		
	BIOL2112	Plant physiology	6
	BIOL2115	Cell biology & cell technology	6
	BIOL2116	Genetics I	6
	BIOL2215	Animal physiology	6
	BIOL2303	Introduction to molecular biology	6
	ECOL2022	Biodiversity	6
	Students may elect to follow one of the following three themes. Alternatively, students may select any 36 credits from the following listed courses.		
	<u>Biology and Biochemistry Theme (36 credits chosen from the following courses)</u>		
	BIOC2601	Metabolism	6
	BIOC3609	Molecular medicine	6
	BIOC3610	Advanced biochemistry I	6
	BIOC3611	Advanced biochemistry II	6
	BIOC3613	Molecular biology of the gene	6
	BIOL2111	Molecular microbiology	6
	BIOL2114	Plant biochemistry and molecular biology	6
	BIOL2201	Neuroscience	6
	BIOL2203	Reproduction & reproductive biotechnology	6
	BIOL2205	Basic immunology	6
	BIOL2207	Endocrinology	6
	BIOL2210	Evolution	6
	BIOL2301	Protein structure and function	6
	BIOL2305	Agricultural biotechnology *	6
	BIOL3306	Applied genetic engineering *	6
	BIOL3315	Animal biotechnology	6
	BIOL3316	Plant biotechnology	6
	BIOL3317	Microbial biotechnology	6
	<u>either</u>	Project (selected from BIOC3614, BIOL2313, BIOL2314, BIOL3309, BIOL3310 or ECOL3019 subject to approval from Head of Department concerned)	12
	<u>or</u>	Dissertation (selected from BIOL3311, BIOL3312 or ECOL3025 subject to approval from Head of Department concerned)	6
	<u>Cellular and Molecular Biology Theme (36 credits chosen from the following courses)</u>		
	BIOL2109	Economic botany	6
	BIOL2111	Molecular microbiology	6
	BIOL2114	Plant biochemistry and molecular biology	6
	BIOL2205	Basic immunology	6
	BIOL2209	Developmental biology	6
	BIOL3212	Applied immunology	6
	BIOL3214	General virology	6
	BIOL3306	Applied genetic engineering *	6
	BIOL3308	Applied molecular biology in mammalian science *	6
	BIOL3315	Animal biotechnology	6
	BIOL3316	Plant biotechnology	6
	BIOL3317	Microbial biotechnology	6
	<u>either</u>	Project (selected from BIOC3614, BIOL2313, BIOL2314, BIOL3309, BIOL3310 or ECOL3019 subject to approval from Head of Department concerned)	12
	<u>or</u>	Dissertation (selected from BIOL3311, BIOL3312 or ECOL3025 subject to approval from Head of Department concerned)	6
	<u>Ecology and Biodiversity Theme (36 credits chosen from the following courses)</u>		
ECOL0036	Origins of life and astrobiology <sup>+</sup>	3	
ECOL2004	Environmental microbiology	6	
ECOL2005	Fish biology	6	
ECOL2007	Molecular ecology	6	
ECOL2011	Biological oceanography	6	
ECOL2013	Systematics & phylogenetics	6	
ECOL2014	Conservation biology	6	
ECOL2023	Freshwater ecology	6	
ECOL2024	Plant structure & evolution	3	
ECOL2028	Coastal ecology	6	
ECOL2029	How humans evolved	6	
ECOL2032	Terrestrial ecology	6	
ECOL3018	Fisheries and mariculture	6	
<b>(72 credits)</b>			

<p><b>Elective courses</b></p>	<p><b>Elective courses</b>  <b>Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme</b>  <b>(24 credits)</b></p>	
<p><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p>	<p><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <p>ECEN2802 Advanced Academic English for science students 3</p> <p>One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies" 3</p> <p>Any interfaculty elective courses 6</p> <p><b>(12 credits)</b></p>	<p><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <p><b>(12 credits)</b></p>

\* Not offered from 2006-07 onwards.

+ ECOL0036 Origins of life and astrobiology, with a code prefix of 1, is not regarded as an advanced course.

**Programme A - Biology Programme**  
(for students admitted in 2004-2005 and thereafter)

Introductory Courses Year I	Advanced Courses		
	Year II	Year III	
<b>Biology or Biochemistry III</b>	<b>Core courses</b>		
	BIOL2112	Plant physiology	6
	BIOL2115	Cell biology & cell technology	6
	BIOL2116	Genetics I	6
	BIOL2215	Animal physiology	6
	BIOL2303	Introduction to molecular biology	6
	ECOL2004	Environmental microbiology <sup>1</sup> <b>OR</b> ECOL2022 Biodiversity <sup>2</sup>	6
	Students may elect to follow one of the following three themes. Alternatively, students may select any 36 credits from the following listed courses.		
	<u>Biology and Biochemistry Theme (36 credits chosen from the following courses)</u>		
	BIOC2601	Metabolism	6
	BIOC3609	Molecular medicine	6
	BIOC3610	Advanced biochemistry I	6
	BIOC3611	Advanced biochemistry II	6
	BIOC3613	Molecular biology of the gene	6
	BIOL2111	Molecular microbiology	6
	BIOL2114	Plant biochemistry and molecular biology	6
	BIOL2201	Neuroscience	6
	BIOL2203	Reproduction & reproductive biotechnology	6
	BIOL2205	Basic immunology	6
	BIOL2207	Endocrinology	6
	BIOL2210	Evolution	6
	BIOL2301	Protein structure and function	6
	BIOL3315	Animal biotechnology	6
	BIOL3316	Plant biotechnology	6
	BIOL3317	Microbial biotechnology	6
	<u>either</u>	Project (selected from BIOC3614, BIOL2313, BIOL2314, BIOL3309, BIOL3310 or ECOL3019 subject to approval from Head of Department concerned)	12
	<u>or</u>	Dissertation (selected from BIOL3311, BIOL3312 or ECOL3025 subject to approval from Head of Department concerned)	6
	<u>Cellular and Molecular Biology Theme (36 credits chosen from the following courses)</u>		
	BIOL2109	Economic botany	6
	BIOL2111	Molecular microbiology	6
	BIOL2114	Plant biochemistry and molecular biology	6
	BIOL2205	Basic immunology	6
	BIOL2209	Developmental biology	6
	BIOL3212	Applied immunology	6
	BIOL3214	General virology	6
	BIOL3315	Animal biotechnology	6
	BIOL3316	Plant biotechnology	6
	BIOL3317	Microbial biotechnology	6
	<u>either</u>	Project (selected from BIOC3614, BIOL2313, BIOL2314, BIOL3309, BIOL3310 or ECOL3019 subject to approval from Head of Department concerned)	12
	<u>or</u>	Dissertation (selected from BIOL3311, BIOL3312 or ECOL3025 subject to approval from Head of Department concerned)	6
	<u>Ecology and Biodiversity Theme (36 credits chosen from the following courses)</u>		
	ECOL0036	Origins of life and astrobiology <sup>+</sup>	3
	ECOL2004	Environmental microbiology	6
	ECOL2005	Fish biology	6
	ECOL2007	Molecular ecology	6
ECOL2011	Biological oceanography	6	
ECOL2013	Systematics & phylogenetics	6	
ECOL2014	Conservation biology	6	
ECOL2023	Freshwater ecology	6	
ECOL2024	Plant structure & evolution	3	
ECOL2028	Coastal ecology	6	
ECOL2029	How humans evolved	6	
ECOL2032	Terrestrial ecology	6	
ECOL3018	Fisheries and mariculture	6	
<u>either</u>	Project (selected from BIOC3614, BIOL2313, BIOL2314, BIOL3309, BIOL3310 or ECOL3019 subject to approval from Head of Department concerned)	12	
<u>or</u>	Dissertation (selected from BIOL3311, BIOL3312 or ECOL3025 subject to approval from Head of Department concerned)	6	
<b>(72 credits)</b>			

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Elective courses</b></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Elective courses</b>  <b>Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme</b>  <b>(24 credits)</b></p>									
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">ECEN2802 Advanced English for science students</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 2px;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 2px;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Any interfaculty elective courses</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 2px;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;"><b>(12 credits)</b></td> </tr> </table>	ECEN2802 Advanced English for science students	3	One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3	Any interfaculty elective courses	6	<b>(12 credits)</b>		<p style="text-align: center;"><b>General Education / Broadening</b>  <b>(12 credits)</b></p>
ECEN2802 Advanced English for science students	3									
One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3									
Any interfaculty elective courses	6									
<b>(12 credits)</b>										

<sup>1</sup> For students admitted in 2005 or after.

<sup>2</sup> For students admitted in 2004.

<sup>+</sup> ECOL0036 Origins of life and astrobiology, with a code prefix of 1, is not regarded as an advanced course.

## Programme C - Chemistry Programme

	Introductory Courses Year I	Advanced Courses	
		Year II	Year III
<b>Chemistry</b>		<p><b>Core courses (39 credits)</b></p> <p>CHEM2202 Chemical instrumentation 6</p> <p>CHEM2302 Intermediate inorganic chemistry 9</p> <p>CHEM2402 Intermediate organic chemistry 9</p> <p>CHEM2503 Intermediate physical chemistry 9</p> <p><i>At least 6 credits from the following courses for students following Medicinal Chemistry Theme in Year III:</i></p> <p>BIOC2603 Principles of molecular genetics 6</p> <p>BIOL2301 Protein structure and function 6</p> <p><i>At least 6 credits from the following courses for students following Analytical Chemistry, Applied Chemistry and Pure Chemistry Themes in Year III:</i></p> <p>CHEM2102 Environmental chemistry 6</p> <p>CHEM2103 Chemical process industries and analysis 6</p> <p>CHEM2109 Introduction to materials chemistry 6</p> <p>CHEM2207 Food and water analysis 6</p>	<p><b><u>Analytical Chemistry Theme (42 credits)</u></b></p> <p><b>Core courses</b></p> <p>CHEM2207 Food and water analysis 6</p> <p>CHEM3203 Analytical chemistry 9</p> <p>CHEM3204 Modern chemical instrumentation and applications 6</p> <p><i>21 credits from the following courses:</i></p> <p>CHEM2102 Environmental chemistry 6</p> <p>CHEM2103 Chemical process industries and analysis 6</p> <p>CHEM2109 Introduction to materials chemistry 6</p> <p>CHEM3105 Chemistry project 12</p> <p>CHEM3106 Symmetry, group theory and applications 6</p> <p>CHEM3107 Interfacial science and technology 6</p> <p>CHEM3110 Advanced materials 6</p> <p>CHEM3303 Advanced inorganic chemistry 9</p> <p>CHEM3304 Organometallic chemistry 6</p> <p>CHEM3403 Integrated organic synthesis 9</p> <p>CHEM3404 Advanced organic chemistry 6</p> <p>CHEM3405 Organic chemistry of life 6</p> <p>CHEM3504 Advanced physical chemistry 9</p> <p>CHEM3505 Molecular spectroscopy 6</p> <p><b><u>Applied Chemistry Theme (42 credits)</u></b></p> <p><b>Core courses</b></p> <p>CHEM3107 Interfacial science and technology 6</p> <p>CHEM3110 Advanced materials 6</p> <p>CHEM3204 Modern chemical Instrumentation and applications 6</p> <p><i>24 credits from the following courses:</i></p> <p>CHEM2102 Environmental chemistry 6</p> <p>CHEM2103 Chemical process industries and analysis 6</p> <p>CHEM2109 Introduction to materials chemistry 6</p> <p>CHEM2207 Food and water analysis 6</p> <p>CHEM3105 Chemistry project 12</p> <p>CHEM3106 Symmetry, group theory and applications 6</p> <p>CHEM3203 Analytical chemistry 9</p> <p>CHEM3303 Advanced inorganic chemistry 9</p> <p>CHEM3304 Organometallic chemistry 6</p> <p>CHEM3403 Integrated organic synthesis 9</p> <p>CHEM3404 Advanced organic chemistry 6</p> <p>CHEM3405 Organic chemistry of life 6</p> <p>CHEM3504 Advanced physical chemistry 9</p> <p>CHEM3505 Molecular spectroscopy 6</p>

		<p><b><u>Pure Chemistry Theme (42 credits)</u></b></p> <p><b>Core courses</b></p> <p><i>18-27 credits from the following courses:</i></p> <p>CHEM3303 Advanced inorganic chemistry 9</p> <p>CHEM3403 Integrated organic synthesis 9</p> <p>CHEM3504 Advanced physical chemistry 9</p> <p><i>15-24 credits from the following courses:</i></p> <p>CHEM2102 Environmental chemistry 6</p> <p>CHEM2103 Chemical process industries and analysis 6</p> <p>CHEM2109 Introduction to materials chemistry 6</p> <p>CHEM2207 Food and water analysis 6</p> <p>CHEM3105 Chemistry project 12</p> <p>CHEM3106 Symmetry, group theory and applications 6</p> <p>CHEM3107 Interfacial science and technology 6</p> <p>CHEM3110 Advanced materials 6</p> <p>CHEM3203 Analytical chemistry 9</p> <p>CHEM3204 Modern chemical instrumentation and applications 6</p> <p>CHEM3304 Organometallic chemistry 6</p> <p>CHEM3404 Advanced organic chemistry 6</p> <p>CHEM3405 Organic chemistry of life 6</p> <p>CHEM3505 Molecular spectroscopy 6</p> <p><b><u>Medicinal Chemistry Theme (45 credits)</u></b></p> <p><b>Core courses</b></p> <p>CHEM3403 Integrated organic synthesis 9</p> <p>CHEM3404 Advanced organic chemistry 6</p> <p>CHEM3405 Organic chemistry of life 6</p> <p>CHEM3407 Medicinal chemistry 6</p> <p><i>At least 18 credits from the following courses:</i></p> <p>BIOC2601 Metabolism 6</p> <p>BIOC2603 Principles of molecular genetics 6</p> <p>BIOC3608 Introduction to bioinformatics 6</p> <p>BIOC3609 Molecular medicine 6</p> <p>BIOL2205 Basic immunology 6</p> <p>BIOL2301 Protein structure and function 6</p> <p>CHEM3105 Chemistry project 12</p> <p>PHAR3001 Clinical pharmacology I 3</p> <p>PHAR3002 Clinical pharmacology II 3</p>
<p><b>Elective courses</b></p>	<p><b>Elective courses</b></p> <p><b>Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme (12 or 15 credits)</b></p>	
<p><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p>	<p><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <p>ECEN2802 Advanced English for science students 3</p> <p>One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies" 3</p> <p>Any interfaculty elective courses 6</p> <p><b>(12 credits)</b></p>	<p><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <p><b>(12 credits)</b></p>

## Programme E - Chemistry / Biochemistry Programme

<b>Introductory Courses</b>	<b>Advanced Courses</b>																																		
Year I	Year II	Year III																																	
<b>Biochemistry II</b>  or  <b>Chemistry</b>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Core courses (33 or 42 credits)</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">BIOC2601</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Metabolism</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 2px;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">BIOC2603</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Principles of molecular genetics</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 2px;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">BIOL2301</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Protein structure and function</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 2px;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">CHEM2202</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Chemical instrumentation</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 2px;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">CHEM2503</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Intermediate physical chemistry</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 2px;">9</td> </tr> </table>          <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: right;">CHEM2302</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Intermediate inorganic chemistry</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 2px;">9</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: right;">CHEM2402</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Intermediate organic chemistry</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 2px;">9</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"><b>(75 credits)</b></p>	BIOC2601	Metabolism	6	BIOC2603	Principles of molecular genetics	6	BIOL2301	Protein structure and function	6	CHEM2202	Chemical instrumentation	6	CHEM2503	Intermediate physical chemistry	9	CHEM2302	Intermediate inorganic chemistry	9	CHEM2402	Intermediate organic chemistry	9	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Core courses (33 or 42 credits)</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">BIOC3610</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Advanced biochemistry I</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 2px;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">BIOC3611</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Advanced biochemistry II</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 2px;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">BIOC3613</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Molecular biology of the gene</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 2px;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">CHEM3106</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Symmetry, group theory and applications</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 2px;">6</td> </tr> </table>	BIOC3610	Advanced biochemistry I	6	BIOC3611	Advanced biochemistry II	6	BIOC3613	Molecular biology of the gene	6	CHEM3106	Symmetry, group theory and applications	6
BIOC2601	Metabolism	6																																	
BIOC2603	Principles of molecular genetics	6																																	
BIOL2301	Protein structure and function	6																																	
CHEM2202	Chemical instrumentation	6																																	
CHEM2503	Intermediate physical chemistry	9																																	
CHEM2302	Intermediate inorganic chemistry	9																																	
CHEM2402	Intermediate organic chemistry	9																																	
BIOC3610	Advanced biochemistry I	6																																	
BIOC3611	Advanced biochemistry II	6																																	
BIOC3613	Molecular biology of the gene	6																																	
CHEM3106	Symmetry, group theory and applications	6																																	
<b>Elective courses</b>	<p><b>Elective courses</b></p> <p><b>Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme</b></p> <p><b>(21 credits)</b></p>																																		
<b>General Education / Broadening</b>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">ECEN2802</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Advanced English for science students</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 2px;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;"></td> <td style="padding: 2px;">One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 2px;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;"></td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Any interfaculty elective courses</td> <td style="text-align: right; padding: 2px;">6</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"><b>(12 credits)</b></p>	ECEN2802	Advanced English for science students	3		One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3		Any interfaculty elective courses	6	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>(12 credits)</b></p>																								
ECEN2802	Advanced English for science students	3																																	
	One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3																																	
	Any interfaculty elective courses	6																																	

**Programme F - Biochemistry Programme**  
**(for students admitted in 2003 or before only)**

<b>Introductory Courses</b>	<b>Advanced Courses</b>																									
Year I	Year II	Year III																								
<b>Biochemistry I</b>	<p><b>Core courses</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">BIOC2601 Metabolism</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BIOC2602 Understanding metabolic diseases</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BIOC2603 Principles of molecular genetics</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BIOC2604 Essential techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BIOC3609 Molecular medicine</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BIOL2301 Protein structure and function</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>(72 credits)</b></p>	BIOC2601 Metabolism	6	BIOC2602 Understanding metabolic diseases	6	BIOC2603 Principles of molecular genetics	6	BIOC2604 Essential techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology	6	BIOC3609 Molecular medicine	6	BIOL2301 Protein structure and function	6	<p><b>Core courses</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">BIOC3610 Advanced biochemistry I</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BIOC3611 Advanced biochemistry II</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BIOC3612 Biochemistry seminar *</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BIOC3613 Molecular biology of the gene</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BIOC3615 Advanced techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>One elective from other Biochemistry courses</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> </table>	BIOC3610 Advanced biochemistry I	6	BIOC3611 Advanced biochemistry II	6	BIOC3612 Biochemistry seminar *	6	BIOC3613 Molecular biology of the gene	6	BIOC3615 Advanced techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology	6	One elective from other Biochemistry courses	6
BIOC2601 Metabolism	6																									
BIOC2602 Understanding metabolic diseases	6																									
BIOC2603 Principles of molecular genetics	6																									
BIOC2604 Essential techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology	6																									
BIOC3609 Molecular medicine	6																									
BIOL2301 Protein structure and function	6																									
BIOC3610 Advanced biochemistry I	6																									
BIOC3611 Advanced biochemistry II	6																									
BIOC3612 Biochemistry seminar *	6																									
BIOC3613 Molecular biology of the gene	6																									
BIOC3615 Advanced techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology	6																									
One elective from other Biochemistry courses	6																									
<b>Elective courses</b>	<p><b>Elective courses</b></p> <p><b>Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme</b></p> <p><b>(24 credits)</b></p>																									
<b>General Education / Broadening</b>	<p><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">ECEN2802 Advanced academic English for science students</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Any interfaculty elective courses</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>(12 credits)</b></p>	ECEN2802 Advanced academic English for science students	3	One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3	Any interfaculty elective courses	6	<p><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <p><b>(12 credits)</b></p>																		
ECEN2802 Advanced academic English for science students	3																									
One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3																									
Any interfaculty elective courses	6																									

\* Not offered from 2006-2007 onwards.



**Programme F - Biochemistry Programme**  
**(for students admitted in 2004-05 only)**

Introductory Courses	Advanced Courses	
	Year I	Year II
Year I	Year II	Year III
<b>Biochemistry I</b>	<p><b>Core courses</b></p> <p>BIOC2601 Metabolism 6</p> <p>BIOC2602 Understanding metabolic diseases 6</p> <p>BIOC2603 Principles of molecular genetics 6</p> <p>BIOC2604 Essential techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology 6</p> <p>BIOC3609 Molecular medicine 6</p> <p>BIOL2301 Protein structure and function 6</p> <p align="right"><b>(72 credits)</b></p>	<p><b>Core courses</b></p> <p>BIOC3610 Advanced biochemistry I 6</p> <p>BIOC3611 Advanced biochemistry II 6</p> <p>BIOC3613 Molecular biology of the gene 6</p> <p>BIOC3615 Advanced techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology 6</p> <p>12 credits from other Biochemistry courses</p>
Elective courses	<p><b>Elective courses</b></p> <p><b>Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme</b></p> <p align="right"><b>(24 credits)</b></p>	
General Education / Broadening	<p><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <p>ECEN2802 Advanced English for science students 3</p> <p>One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies" 3</p> <p>Any interfaculty elective courses 6</p> <p align="right"><b>(12 credits)</b></p>	<p><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <p align="right"><b>(12 credits)</b></p>

**Programme F - Biochemistry Programme**  
**(for students admitted in 2005-06 and thereafter)**

Introductory Courses Year I	Advanced Courses																			
	Year II	Year III																		
<b>Biochemistry I</b>	<p><b>Core courses</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">BIOC2601 Metabolism</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BIOC2602 Understanding metabolic diseases</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BIOC2603 Principles of molecular genetics</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BIOC2604 Essential techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BIOL2301 Protein structure and function</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> </table> <p>6 credits from any level 2 or 3 course approved by Faculty of Science in the BSc programme</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>(72 credits)</b></p>	BIOC2601 Metabolism	6	BIOC2602 Understanding metabolic diseases	6	BIOC2603 Principles of molecular genetics	6	BIOC2604 Essential techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology	6	BIOL2301 Protein structure and function	6	<p><b>Core courses</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">BIOC3610 Advanced biochemistry I</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BIOC3611 Advanced biochemistry II</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BIOC3613 Molecular biology of the gene</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BIOC3615 Advanced techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> </table> <p>12 credits from other Biochemistry courses</p>	BIOC3610 Advanced biochemistry I	6	BIOC3611 Advanced biochemistry II	6	BIOC3613 Molecular biology of the gene	6	BIOC3615 Advanced techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology	6
BIOC2601 Metabolism	6																			
BIOC2602 Understanding metabolic diseases	6																			
BIOC2603 Principles of molecular genetics	6																			
BIOC2604 Essential techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology	6																			
BIOL2301 Protein structure and function	6																			
BIOC3610 Advanced biochemistry I	6																			
BIOC3611 Advanced biochemistry II	6																			
BIOC3613 Molecular biology of the gene	6																			
BIOC3615 Advanced techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology	6																			
Elective courses	<p><b>Elective courses</b></p> <p>Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>(24 credits)</b></p>																			
General Education / Broadening	<p><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">ECEN2802 Advanced English for science students</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Any interfaculty elective courses</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>(12 credits)</b></p>	ECEN2802 Advanced English for science students	3	One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3	Any interfaculty elective courses	6	<p><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>(12 credits)</b></p>												
ECEN2802 Advanced English for science students	3																			
One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3																			
Any interfaculty elective courses	6																			

## Programme G - Mathematics Programme

Introductory Courses	Advanced Courses																																																																																																																														
Year I	Year II #	Year III #																																																																																																																													
<b>Mathematics</b>	<p><b>Mathematics theme:</b></p> <p><b>Core courses (total 78 credits chosen from courses in categories A and B)</b></p> <hr/> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 15%;"><i>Category A</i></td> <td style="width: 15%;">MATH2301</td> <td style="width: 60%;">Algebra I</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2401</td> <td>Analysis I</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2402</td> <td>Analysis II</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center;"><b>(18 credits)</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Category B</i></td> <td>MATH2000</td> <td>Intermediate mathematics project</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2001</td> <td>Development of mathematical ideas</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2303</td> <td>Matrix theory and its applications</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2304</td> <td>Introduction to number theory</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2403</td> <td>Functions of a complex variable</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2405</td> <td>Differential equations</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2601</td> <td>Numerical analysis</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2603</td> <td>Probability theory</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2901</td> <td>Operations research I</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2904</td> <td>Introduction to optimization</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH3000</td> <td>Mathematics project</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH3302</td> <td>Algebra II</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH3310</td> <td>Topics in algebra</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH3404</td> <td>Functional analysis</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH3406</td> <td>Introduction to partial differential equations</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH3501</td> <td>Geometry</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH3502</td> <td>Geometric topology</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH3610</td> <td>Topics in applied discrete mathematics</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH3902</td> <td>Operations research II</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>CSIS0230</td> <td>Principles of operating systems</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>CSIS0271</td> <td>Computer graphics</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>CSIS1119</td> <td>Introduction to data structures and algorithms</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>CSIS1120</td> <td>Machine organization and assembly language programming</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT3301</td> <td>Time-series analysis</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT3302</td> <td>Multivariate data analysis</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT3304</td> <td>Computer-aided statistical modelling</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center;"><b>(60 credits chosen from the above list of courses out of which 30 credits must be chosen from among courses offered by Mathematics)</b></td> </tr> </table>			<i>Category A</i>	MATH2301	Algebra I	6		MATH2401	Analysis I	6		MATH2402	Analysis II	6	<b>(18 credits)</b>				<i>Category B</i>	MATH2000	Intermediate mathematics project	6		MATH2001	Development of mathematical ideas	6		MATH2303	Matrix theory and its applications	6		MATH2304	Introduction to number theory	6		MATH2403	Functions of a complex variable	6		MATH2405	Differential equations	6		MATH2601	Numerical analysis	6		MATH2603	Probability theory	6		MATH2901	Operations research I	6		MATH2904	Introduction to optimization	6		MATH3000	Mathematics project	6		MATH3302	Algebra II	6		MATH3310	Topics in algebra	6		MATH3404	Functional analysis	6		MATH3406	Introduction to partial differential equations	6		MATH3501	Geometry	6		MATH3502	Geometric topology	6		MATH3610	Topics in applied discrete mathematics	6		MATH3902	Operations research II	6		CSIS0230	Principles of operating systems	6		CSIS0271	Computer graphics	6		CSIS1119	Introduction to data structures and algorithms	6		CSIS1120	Machine organization and assembly language programming	6		STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6		STAT3302	Multivariate data analysis	6		STAT3304	Computer-aided statistical modelling	6	<b>(60 credits chosen from the above list of courses out of which 30 credits must be chosen from among courses offered by Mathematics)</b>			
<i>Category A</i>	MATH2301	Algebra I	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH2401	Analysis I	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH2402	Analysis II	6																																																																																																																												
<b>(18 credits)</b>																																																																																																																															
<i>Category B</i>	MATH2000	Intermediate mathematics project	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH2001	Development of mathematical ideas	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH2303	Matrix theory and its applications	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH2304	Introduction to number theory	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH2403	Functions of a complex variable	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH2405	Differential equations	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH2601	Numerical analysis	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH2603	Probability theory	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH2901	Operations research I	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH2904	Introduction to optimization	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH3000	Mathematics project	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH3302	Algebra II	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH3310	Topics in algebra	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH3404	Functional analysis	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH3406	Introduction to partial differential equations	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH3501	Geometry	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH3502	Geometric topology	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH3610	Topics in applied discrete mathematics	6																																																																																																																												
	MATH3902	Operations research II	6																																																																																																																												
	CSIS0230	Principles of operating systems	6																																																																																																																												
	CSIS0271	Computer graphics	6																																																																																																																												
	CSIS1119	Introduction to data structures and algorithms	6																																																																																																																												
	CSIS1120	Machine organization and assembly language programming	6																																																																																																																												
	STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6																																																																																																																												
	STAT3302	Multivariate data analysis	6																																																																																																																												
	STAT3304	Computer-aided statistical modelling	6																																																																																																																												
<b>(60 credits chosen from the above list of courses out of which 30 credits must be chosen from among courses offered by Mathematics)</b>																																																																																																																															

**Mathematics, Economics and Finance theme:****Core courses (total 84 credits chosen from courses in categories A, B and C)**

<i>Category A</i>	ECON2101	Microeconomics theory *	<u>OR</u>	6
	ECON2113	Microeconomics analysis *		6
	ECON2102	Macroeconomics theory *	<u>OR</u>	6
	ECON2114	Macroeconomics analysis *		6
	MATH2301	Algebra I		6
	MATH2303	Matrix theory and its applications		6
	MATH2401	Analysis I		6
	MATH2904	Introduction to optimization		6
	MATH2906	Financial calculus		6
	<b>(42 credits)</b>			

<i>Category B</i>	MATH2000	Intermediate mathematics project		6
	MATH2402	Analysis II		6
	MATH2403	Functions of a complex variable		6
	MATH2405	Differential equations		6
	MATH2601	Numerical analysis		6
	MATH2603	Probability theory		6
	MATH2901	Operations research I		6
	MATH2905	Queueing theory and simulation		6
	MATH3000	Mathematics project		6
	MATH3302	Algebra II		6
	MATH3404	Functional analysis		6
	MATH3406	Introduction to partial differential equations		6
	MATH3501	Geometry		6
	MATH3602	Scientific computing		6
	MATH3610	Topics in applied discrete mathematics		6
	MATH3902	Operations research II		6
	MATH3903	Network models in operations research		6
	<b>(24 credits chosen from the above list of courses)</b>			

<i>Category C</i>	BUSI1002	Introduction to accounting		6	
	BUSI1003	Introduction to management information systems		6	
	CSIS1119	Introduction to data structures and algorithms		6	
	ECON0103	Economics of human resources		6	
	ECON0104	Public finance		6	
	ECON0106	Games and decisions		6	
	ECON0207	Monetary economics		6	
	ECON0301	Theory of international trade		6	
	ECON0302	International finance		6	
	ECON0402	Industrial organization		6	
	ECON0403	The economics of property rights		6	
	ECON0501	Economics development		6	
	ECON0602	Foreign trade and investment in China		6	
	ECON0603	The economic system of Hong Kong		6	
	ECON0701	Introductory econometrics		6	
	FINA0102	Financial markets and institutions (same as BUSI0017)		6	
	FINA0106	Insurance: theory and practice		6	
	FINA0302	Theories of corporate finance (same as BUSI0011)		6	
	FINA0501	Asian financial institutions		6	
	FINA1002	Introduction to finance (same as BUSI0016)		6	
	FINA2802	Investments and portfolio analysis (same as BUSI0024)		6	
	STAT2309	The statistics of investment risk		6	
	STAT3301	Time-series analysis		6	
	<b>(18 credits chosen from the above list of courses)</b>				

	<p align="center"><b>Computational Mathematics and Operations Research theme:</b></p> <p><b>Core courses (total 84 credits chosen from courses in categories A, B and C)</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><i>Category A</i></td> <td>MATH2301</td> <td>Algebra I</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2401</td> <td>Analysis I</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2601</td> <td>Numerical analysis</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2901</td> <td>Operations research I</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH3903</td> <td>Network models in operations research</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center" colspan="4"><b>(30 credits)</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Category B</i></td> <td>MATH2000</td> <td>Intermediate mathematics project</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2303</td> <td>Matrix theory and its applications</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2405</td> <td>Differential equations</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2603</td> <td>Probability theory</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2904</td> <td>Introduction to optimization</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2905</td> <td>Queueing theory and simulation</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH3000</td> <td>Mathematics project</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH3602</td> <td>Scientific computing</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH3610</td> <td>Topics in applied discrete mathematics</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH3902</td> <td>Operations research II</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH3910</td> <td>Topics in mathematical programming and Optimization</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center" colspan="4"><b>(36 credits chosen from the above list of courses)</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Category C</i></td> <td>BUSI1003</td> <td>Introduction to management information systems</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>CSIS1119</td> <td>Introduction to data structures and algorithms</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>ECON0701</td> <td>Introductory econometrics</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT3301</td> <td>Time-series analysis</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center" colspan="4"><i>and any courses under Categories B<sub>1</sub> and B<sub>2</sub> not yet taken</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center" colspan="4"><b>(18 credits chosen from the above list of courses)</b></td> </tr> </table>		<i>Category A</i>	MATH2301	Algebra I	6		MATH2401	Analysis I	6		MATH2601	Numerical analysis	6		MATH2901	Operations research I	6		MATH3903	Network models in operations research	6	<b>(30 credits)</b>				<i>Category B</i>	MATH2000	Intermediate mathematics project	6		MATH2303	Matrix theory and its applications	6		MATH2405	Differential equations	6		MATH2603	Probability theory	6		MATH2904	Introduction to optimization	6		MATH2905	Queueing theory and simulation	6		MATH3000	Mathematics project	6		MATH3602	Scientific computing	6		MATH3610	Topics in applied discrete mathematics	6		MATH3902	Operations research II	6		MATH3910	Topics in mathematical programming and Optimization	6	<b>(36 credits chosen from the above list of courses)</b>				<i>Category C</i>	BUSI1003	Introduction to management information systems	6		CSIS1119	Introduction to data structures and algorithms	6		ECON0701	Introductory econometrics	6		STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6	<i>and any courses under Categories B<sub>1</sub> and B<sub>2</sub> not yet taken</i>				<b>(18 credits chosen from the above list of courses)</b>			
<i>Category A</i>	MATH2301	Algebra I	6																																																																																															
	MATH2401	Analysis I	6																																																																																															
	MATH2601	Numerical analysis	6																																																																																															
	MATH2901	Operations research I	6																																																																																															
	MATH3903	Network models in operations research	6																																																																																															
<b>(30 credits)</b>																																																																																																		
<i>Category B</i>	MATH2000	Intermediate mathematics project	6																																																																																															
	MATH2303	Matrix theory and its applications	6																																																																																															
	MATH2405	Differential equations	6																																																																																															
	MATH2603	Probability theory	6																																																																																															
	MATH2904	Introduction to optimization	6																																																																																															
	MATH2905	Queueing theory and simulation	6																																																																																															
	MATH3000	Mathematics project	6																																																																																															
	MATH3602	Scientific computing	6																																																																																															
	MATH3610	Topics in applied discrete mathematics	6																																																																																															
	MATH3902	Operations research II	6																																																																																															
	MATH3910	Topics in mathematical programming and Optimization	6																																																																																															
<b>(36 credits chosen from the above list of courses)</b>																																																																																																		
<i>Category C</i>	BUSI1003	Introduction to management information systems	6																																																																																															
	CSIS1119	Introduction to data structures and algorithms	6																																																																																															
	ECON0701	Introductory econometrics	6																																																																																															
	STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6																																																																																															
<i>and any courses under Categories B<sub>1</sub> and B<sub>2</sub> not yet taken</i>																																																																																																		
<b>(18 credits chosen from the above list of courses)</b>																																																																																																		
<p align="center"><b>Elective courses</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Elective courses</b></p> <p align="center"><b>Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme</b></p> <p align="center"><b>(12 or 18 credits)</b></p>																																																																																																	
<p align="center"><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>ECEN2802</td> <td>Advanced English for science students</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>One 3-credit course selected from</td> <td>"Humanities and Social Sciences studies"</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Any interfaculty elective courses</td> <td></td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center" colspan="3"><b>(12 credits)</b></td> </tr> </table>	ECEN2802	Advanced English for science students	3	One 3-credit course selected from	"Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3	Any interfaculty elective courses		6	<b>(12 credits)</b>			<p align="center"><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <p align="center"><b>(12 credits)</b></p>																																																																																				
ECEN2802	Advanced English for science students	3																																																																																																
One 3-credit course selected from	"Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3																																																																																																
Any interfaculty elective courses		6																																																																																																
<b>(12 credits)</b>																																																																																																		

# MATH1101 Linear algebra I / MATH1102 Linear algebra II and MATH1201 Calculus I / MATH1202 Calculus II must be included in the course selection if not already passed. These courses must be taken in addition to the core courses required in the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> years.

\* Students will only be allowed to take either ECON2101 Microeconomic theory or ECON2113 Microeconomic analysis, and either ECON2102 Macroeconomic theory or ECON2114 Macroeconomic analysis.

## Programme I - Physics Programme

	Introductory Courses Year I	Advanced Courses	
		Year II	Year III
Physics	<b>Core courses: 84 credits</b>		
	<b>Physics theme:</b>		
	PHYS2321	Introductory electromagnetism	6
	PHYS2322	Statistical mechanics and thermodynamics	6
	PHYS2323	Introductory quantum mechanics	6
	PHYS2324	Classical mechanics	6
	PHYS2325	Theoretical physics	6
	PHYS2426	Intermediate experimental physics	6
	<b>(36 credits)</b>		
	<i>At most one of the following courses:</i>		
PHYS3431	Advanced experimental physics *	6	
PHYS3531	Physics project *	12	
PHYS3532	Special topics in physics *	6	
MATH2303	Matrix theory and its applications	6	
MATH2401	Analysis I	6	
MATH2403	Functions of a complex variable	6	
MATH2405	Differential equations	6	
MATH2601	Numerical analysis	6	
MATH3501	Geometry	6	
PHYS1412	Electronics +	6	
PHYS2021	The physical universe	6	
PHYS2022	Observational astronomy	6	
PHYS2023	Stellar physics	6	
PHYS2024	Introduction to cosmology	6	
PHYS2221	Introductory solid state physics	6	
PHYS2222	Waves and optics	6	
PHYS2224	Computational modelling of physical systems	6	
PHYS2225	Solid state devices	6	
PHYS2227	Laser spectroscopy	6	
PHYS2228	Introductory health physics	6	
PHYS2229	Thin film physics	6	
PHYS2234	Sensors and computer control for physical measurements	6	
PHYS2235	Physics of nanomaterials	6	
PHYS2304	Special relativity II	3	
PHYS2521	Intermediate physics project	6	
PHYS2624	Introductory atmospheric physics	6	
PHYS3031	Astrophysics *	6	
PHYS3033	General relativity *	6	
PHYS3034	Cosmology *	6	
PHYS3231	Computational physics *	6	
PHYS3232	Solid state physics *	6	
PHYS3321	Nuclear and particle physics *	6	
PHYS3331	Electromagnetic field theory *	6	
PHYS3332	Quantum mechanics *	6	
PHYS3333	Advanced statistical mechanics *	6	
PHYS3334	Advanced electromagnetic field theory *	6	
PHYS3335	Advanced quantum mechanics *	6	
<b>(48 credits)</b>			
<i>* Students are required to take at least three of these courses.</i>			

### Computational Physics and Software Engineering theme

CSIS1119	Introduction to data structures and algorithms	6	CSIS0278	Introduction to database management systems	6
PHYS2321	Introductory electromagnetism	6	CSIS1120	Machine organization and assembly language programming	6
PHYS2322	Statistical mechanics and thermodynamics	6	PHYS3231	Computational physics	6
PHYS2323	Introductory quantum mechanics	6			
PHYS2426	Intermediate experimental physics	6			
CSIS0271	Computer graphics	6			
PHYS2224	Computational modelling of physical systems	6			
PHYS2324	Classical mechanics	6			

**(66 credits)**

*At most one of the following courses:*

PHYS3431	Advanced experimental physics	6
PHYS3531	Physics project	12
PHYS3532	Special topics in physics	6

CSIS0230	Principles of operation systems	6
CSIS0315	Multimedia computing and applications	6
CSIS0320	Electronic commerce technology	6
CSIS0322	Internet and the World Wide Web	6
MATH2303	Matrix theory and its applications	6
MATH2401	Analysis I	6
MATH2403	Functions of a complex variable	6
MATH2405	Differential equations	6
MATH2601	Numerical analysis	6
MATH3501	Geometry	6
PHYS1412	Electronics <sup>+</sup>	6
PHYS2021	The physical universe	6
PHYS2022	Observational astronomy	6
PHYS2023	Stellar physics	6
PHYS2024	Introduction to cosmology	6
PHYS2221	Introductory solid state physics	6
PHYS2222	Waves and optics	6
PHYS2225	Solid state devices	6
PHYS2227	Laser spectroscopy	6
PHYS2228	Introductory health physics	6
PHYS2229	Thin film physics	6
PHYS2234	Sensors and computer control for physical measurements	6
PHYS2235	Physics of nanomaterials	6
PHYS2304	Special relativity II	3
PHYS2325	Theoretical physics	6
PHYS2521	Intermediate physics project	6
PHYS2624	Introductory atmospheric physics	6
PHYS3031	Astrophysics *	6
PHYS3033	General relativity *	6
PHYS3034	Cosmology *	6
PHYS3232	Solid state physics *	6
PHYS3321	Nuclear and particle physics *	6
PHYS3331	Electromagnetic field theory *	6
PHYS3332	Quantum mechanics *	6
PHYS3333	Advanced statistical mechanics *	6
PHYS3334	Advanced electromagnetic field theory *	6
PHYS3335	Advanced quantum mechanics *	6

**(18 credits)**

*\* Students are required to take at least two of these courses.*

**Physics with Business Administration theme**

PHYS2321	Introductory electromagnetism	6	
PHYS2322	Statistical mechanics and thermodynamics	6	
PHYS2323	Introductory quantum mechanics	6	
PHYS2426	Intermediate experimental physics	6	
<b>(24 credits)</b>			
BUSI0003	Advanced financial accounting	6	
BUSI0004	Advertising management	6	
BUSI0006	Auditing	6	
BUSI0010	Company law	6	
BUSI0018	Hong Kong taxation	6	
BUSI0019	Intermediate accounting I	6	
BUSI0020	Intermediate accounting II	6	
BUSI0022	International marketing	6	
BUSI0027	Management accounting I	6	
BUSI0028	Management accounting II	6	
BUSI0031	Marketing research	6	
BUSI0071	Strategic marketing management	6	
BUSI1001	Business law	6	
BUSI1004	Marketing	6	
BUSI1005	Organizational behaviour	6	
FINA1002	Introduction to finance	6	
FINA2802	Investments and portfolio analysis	6	
<b>(36 credits)</b>			
			<i>At most one of the following courses:</i>
	PHYS3431	Advanced experimental physics	6
	PHYS3531	Physics project	12
	PHYS3532	Special topics in physics	6
MATH2303	Matrix theory and its applications	6	
MATH2401	Analysis I	6	
MATH2403	Functions of a complex variable	6	
MATH2405	Differential equations	6	
MATH2601	Numerical analysis	6	
MATH3501	Geometry +	6	
PHYS1412	Electronics	6	
PHYS2021	The physical universe	6	
PHYS2022	Observational astronomy	6	
PHYS2023	Stellar physics	6	
PHYS2024	Introduction to cosmology	6	
PHYS2221	Introductory solid state physics	6	
PHYS2222	Waves and optics	6	
PHYS2224	Computational modelling of physical systems	6	
PHYS2225	Solid state devices	6	
PHYS2227	Laser spectroscopy	6	
PHYS2228	Introductory health physics	6	
PHYS2229	Thin film physics	6	
PHYS2234	Sensors and computer control for physical measurements	6	
PHYS2235	Physics of nanomaterials	6	
PHYS2304	Special relativity II	3	
PHYS2324	Classical mechanics	6	
PHYS2325	Theoretical physics	6	
PHYS2521	Intermediate physics project	6	
PHYS2624	Introductory atmospheric physics	6	
PHYS3031	Astrophysics *	6	
PHYS3033	General relativity *	6	
PHYS3034	Cosmology *	6	
PHYS3231	Computational physics *	6	
PHYS3232	Solid state physics *	6	
PHYS3321	Nuclear and particle physics *	6	
PHYS3331	Electromagnetic field theory *	6	
PHYS3332	Quantum mechanics *	6	
PHYS3333	Advanced statistical mechanics *	6	
PHYS3334	Advanced electromagnetic field theory *	6	
PHYS3335	Advanced quantum mechanics *	6	
<b>(24 credits)</b>			
<i>* Students are required to take at least one of these courses.</i>			



**Physics and Astronomy theme**

	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>PHYS2021</td> <td>The physical universe</td> <td>6</td> <td rowspan="6"> <i>At least two of the following courses:</i>            PHYS3031 Astrophysics 6            PHYS3033 General relativity 6            PHYS3034 Cosmology 6         </td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2023</td> <td>Stellar physics</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2321</td> <td>Introductory electromagnetism</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2322</td> <td>Statistical mechanics and thermodynamics</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2323</td> <td>Introductory quantum mechanics</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2426</td> <td>Intermediate experimental physics</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS2022</td> <td>Observational astronomy</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS2324</td> <td>Classical mechanics</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;"><b>(60 credits)</b></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="3"><i>At most one of the following courses:</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3431</td> <td>Advanced experimental physics *</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3531</td> <td>Physics project *</td> <td>12</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3532</td> <td>Special topics in physics *</td> <td>6</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2303</td> <td>Matrix theory and its applications</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2401</td> <td>Analysis I</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2403</td> <td>Functions of a complex variable</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2405</td> <td>Differential equations</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2601</td> <td>Numerical analysis</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH3501</td> <td>Geometry</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS1412</td> <td>Electronics +</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS2024</td> <td>Introduction to cosmology</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS2221</td> <td>Introductory solid state physics</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS2222</td> <td>Waves and optics</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS2224</td> <td>Computational modelling of physical systems</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS2225</td> <td>Solid state devices</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS2227</td> <td>Laser spectroscopy</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS2228</td> <td>Introductory health physics</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS2229</td> <td>Thin film physics</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS2234</td> <td>Sensors and computer control for physical measurements</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS2235</td> <td>Physics of nanomaterials</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS2304</td> <td>Special relativity II</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS2325</td> <td>Theoretical physics</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS2521</td> <td>Intermediate physics project</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS2624</td> <td>Introductory atmospheric physics</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS3031</td> <td>Astrophysics *</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS3033</td> <td>General relativity *</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS3034</td> <td>Cosmology *</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS3231</td> <td>Computational physics *</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS3232</td> <td>Solid State physics *</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS3321</td> <td>Nuclear and particle physics *</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS3331</td> <td>Electromagnetic field theory *</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS3332</td> <td>Quantum mechanics *</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS3333</td> <td>Advanced statistical mechanics *</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS3334</td> <td>Advanced electromagnetic field theory *</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>PHYS3335</td> <td>Advanced quantum mechanics *</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;"><b>(24 credits)</b></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;"><i>* Students are required to take at least three of these courses.</i></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Elective courses</b></td> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;"> <b>Elective courses</b>  <b>Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme</b>  <b>(12 credits)</b> </td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>General Education / Broadening</b></td> <td> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;"><b>General Education / Broadening</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECEN2802</td> <td>Advanced English for science students</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Any interfaculty elective courses</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;"><b>(12 credits)</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </td> <td style="text-align: center;"> <b>General Education / Broadening</b>   <b>(12 credits)</b> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PHYS2021	The physical universe	6	<i>At least two of the following courses:</i> PHYS3031 Astrophysics 6 PHYS3033 General relativity 6 PHYS3034 Cosmology 6	PHYS2023	Stellar physics	6	PHYS2321	Introductory electromagnetism	6	PHYS2322	Statistical mechanics and thermodynamics	6	PHYS2323	Introductory quantum mechanics	6	PHYS2426	Intermediate experimental physics	6		PHYS2022	Observational astronomy	6		PHYS2324	Classical mechanics	6		<b>(60 credits)</b>							<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="3"><i>At most one of the following courses:</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3431</td> <td>Advanced experimental physics *</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3531</td> <td>Physics project *</td> <td>12</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3532</td> <td>Special topics in physics *</td> <td>6</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<i>At most one of the following courses:</i>			PHYS3431	Advanced experimental physics *	6	PHYS3531	Physics project *	12	PHYS3532	Special topics in physics *	6		MATH2303	Matrix theory and its applications	6		MATH2401	Analysis I	6		MATH2403	Functions of a complex variable	6		MATH2405	Differential equations	6		MATH2601	Numerical analysis	6		MATH3501	Geometry	6		PHYS1412	Electronics +	6		PHYS2024	Introduction to cosmology	6		PHYS2221	Introductory solid state physics	6		PHYS2222	Waves and optics	6		PHYS2224	Computational modelling of physical systems	6		PHYS2225	Solid state devices	6		PHYS2227	Laser spectroscopy	6		PHYS2228	Introductory health physics	6		PHYS2229	Thin film physics	6		PHYS2234	Sensors and computer control for physical measurements	6		PHYS2235	Physics of nanomaterials	6		PHYS2304	Special relativity II	3		PHYS2325	Theoretical physics	6		PHYS2521	Intermediate physics project	6		PHYS2624	Introductory atmospheric physics	6		PHYS3031	Astrophysics *	6		PHYS3033	General relativity *	6		PHYS3034	Cosmology *	6		PHYS3231	Computational physics *	6		PHYS3232	Solid State physics *	6		PHYS3321	Nuclear and particle physics *	6		PHYS3331	Electromagnetic field theory *	6		PHYS3332	Quantum mechanics *	6		PHYS3333	Advanced statistical mechanics *	6		PHYS3334	Advanced electromagnetic field theory *	6		PHYS3335	Advanced quantum mechanics *	6		<b>(24 credits)</b>					<i>* Students are required to take at least three of these courses.</i>				<b>Elective courses</b>	<b>Elective courses</b> <b>Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme</b> <b>(12 credits)</b>			<b>General Education / Broadening</b>	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;"><b>General Education / Broadening</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECEN2802</td> <td>Advanced English for science students</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Any interfaculty elective courses</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;"><b>(12 credits)</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<b>General Education / Broadening</b>			ECEN2802	Advanced English for science students	3		One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3		Any interfaculty elective courses	6	<b>(12 credits)</b>			<b>General Education / Broadening</b>  <b>(12 credits)</b>
	PHYS2021	The physical universe	6	<i>At least two of the following courses:</i> PHYS3031 Astrophysics 6 PHYS3033 General relativity 6 PHYS3034 Cosmology 6																																																																																																																																																																																																													
PHYS2023	Stellar physics	6																																																																																																																																																																																																															
PHYS2321	Introductory electromagnetism	6																																																																																																																																																																																																															
PHYS2322	Statistical mechanics and thermodynamics	6																																																																																																																																																																																																															
PHYS2323	Introductory quantum mechanics	6																																																																																																																																																																																																															
PHYS2426	Intermediate experimental physics	6																																																																																																																																																																																																															
	PHYS2022	Observational astronomy	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS2324	Classical mechanics	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	<b>(60 credits)</b>																																																																																																																																																																																																																
			<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="3"><i>At most one of the following courses:</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3431</td> <td>Advanced experimental physics *</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3531</td> <td>Physics project *</td> <td>12</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3532</td> <td>Special topics in physics *</td> <td>6</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<i>At most one of the following courses:</i>			PHYS3431	Advanced experimental physics *	6	PHYS3531	Physics project *	12	PHYS3532	Special topics in physics *	6																																																																																																																																																																																																		
<i>At most one of the following courses:</i>																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS3431	Advanced experimental physics *	6																																																																																																																																																																																																															
PHYS3531	Physics project *	12																																																																																																																																																																																																															
PHYS3532	Special topics in physics *	6																																																																																																																																																																																																															
	MATH2303	Matrix theory and its applications	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	MATH2401	Analysis I	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	MATH2403	Functions of a complex variable	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	MATH2405	Differential equations	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	MATH2601	Numerical analysis	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	MATH3501	Geometry	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS1412	Electronics +	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS2024	Introduction to cosmology	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS2221	Introductory solid state physics	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS2222	Waves and optics	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS2224	Computational modelling of physical systems	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS2225	Solid state devices	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS2227	Laser spectroscopy	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS2228	Introductory health physics	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS2229	Thin film physics	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS2234	Sensors and computer control for physical measurements	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS2235	Physics of nanomaterials	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS2304	Special relativity II	3																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS2325	Theoretical physics	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS2521	Intermediate physics project	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS2624	Introductory atmospheric physics	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS3031	Astrophysics *	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS3033	General relativity *	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS3034	Cosmology *	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS3231	Computational physics *	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS3232	Solid State physics *	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS3321	Nuclear and particle physics *	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS3331	Electromagnetic field theory *	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS3332	Quantum mechanics *	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS3333	Advanced statistical mechanics *	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS3334	Advanced electromagnetic field theory *	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	PHYS3335	Advanced quantum mechanics *	6																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	<b>(24 credits)</b>																																																																																																																																																																																																																
	<i>* Students are required to take at least three of these courses.</i>																																																																																																																																																																																																																
<b>Elective courses</b>	<b>Elective courses</b> <b>Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme</b> <b>(12 credits)</b>																																																																																																																																																																																																																
<b>General Education / Broadening</b>	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;"><b>General Education / Broadening</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECEN2802</td> <td>Advanced English for science students</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Any interfaculty elective courses</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;"><b>(12 credits)</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<b>General Education / Broadening</b>			ECEN2802	Advanced English for science students	3		One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3		Any interfaculty elective courses	6	<b>(12 credits)</b>			<b>General Education / Broadening</b>  <b>(12 credits)</b>																																																																																																																																																																																																
<b>General Education / Broadening</b>																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
ECEN2802	Advanced English for science students	3																																																																																																																																																																																																															
	One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3																																																																																																																																																																																																															
	Any interfaculty elective courses	6																																																																																																																																																																																																															
<b>(12 credits)</b>																																																																																																																																																																																																																	

+ Students are required to take this course if they have not done so in first year.  
 PHYS1412 Electronics, with a code prefix of 1, is not regarded as an advanced course.

## Programme J - Mathematics/Physics Programme

Introductory Courses Year I	Advanced Courses																																																																																																																																																																	
	Year II	Year III																																																																																																																																																																
<b>Mathematics / Physics</b>	<b>Core Courses: 84 credits</b>																																																																																																																																																																	
	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">MATH2301 Algebra I</td> <td style="width: 5%; text-align: center;">6</td> <td style="width: 45%;">MATH3501 Geometry</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MATH2401 Analysis I</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2321 Introductory electromagnetism</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2323 Introductory quantum mechanics</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center;">(54 credits)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS1113 Heat, light and waves #</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;"><i>At most one of the following courses</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS1411 Introductory experimental physics #</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td>PHYS3431 Advanced experimental physics</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>PHYS3531 Physics project</td> <td style="text-align: center;">12</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>PHYS3532 Special topics in physics</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> </table>	MATH2301 Algebra I	6	MATH3501 Geometry	6	MATH2401 Analysis I	6			PHYS2321 Introductory electromagnetism	6			PHYS2323 Introductory quantum mechanics	6			(54 credits)				PHYS1113 Heat, light and waves #	6	<i>At most one of the following courses</i>		PHYS1411 Introductory experimental physics #	6	PHYS3431 Advanced experimental physics	6			PHYS3531 Physics project	12			PHYS3532 Special topics in physics	6	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">MATH2403 Functions of a complex variable</td> <td style="width: 5%; text-align: center;">6</td> <td style="width: 45%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>MATH2405 Differential equations <sup>+</sup></td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2322 Statistical mechanics and thermodynamics</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2324 Classical mechanics</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	MATH2403 Functions of a complex variable	6			MATH2405 Differential equations <sup>+</sup>	6			PHYS2322 Statistical mechanics and thermodynamics	6			PHYS2324 Classical mechanics	6																																																																																																														
MATH2301 Algebra I	6	MATH3501 Geometry	6																																																																																																																																																															
MATH2401 Analysis I	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2321 Introductory electromagnetism	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2323 Introductory quantum mechanics	6																																																																																																																																																																	
(54 credits)																																																																																																																																																																		
PHYS1113 Heat, light and waves #	6	<i>At most one of the following courses</i>																																																																																																																																																																
PHYS1411 Introductory experimental physics #	6	PHYS3431 Advanced experimental physics	6																																																																																																																																																															
		PHYS3531 Physics project	12																																																																																																																																																															
		PHYS3532 Special topics in physics	6																																																																																																																																																															
MATH2403 Functions of a complex variable	6																																																																																																																																																																	
MATH2405 Differential equations <sup>+</sup>	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2322 Statistical mechanics and thermodynamics	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2324 Classical mechanics	6																																																																																																																																																																	
	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">MATH2304 Introduction to number theory</td> <td style="width: 5%; text-align: center;">6</td> <td style="width: 45%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>MATH2402 Analysis II</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>MATH2601 Numerical analysis</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>MATH2603 Probability theory</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>MATH2901 Operational research I</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>MATH3000 Mathematics project</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>MATH3302 Algebra II</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>MATH3310 Topics in algebra</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>MATH3404 Functional analysis</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>MATH3406 Introduction to partial differential equations</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>MATH3502 Geometric topology</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2021 The physical universe</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2022 Observational astronomy</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2023 Stellar physics</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2024 Introduction to cosmology</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2221 Introductory solid state physics</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2222 Waves and optics</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2224 Computational modelling of physical systems</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2225 Solid state devices</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2227 Laser spectroscopy</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2228 Introductory health physics</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2229 Thin film physics</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2234 Sensors and computer control for physical measurements</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2235 Physics of nanomaterials</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2304 Special relativity II</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2325 Theoretical physics</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2426 Intermediate experimental physics</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2521 Intermediate physics project</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS2624 Introductory atmospheric physics</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3031 Astrophysics *</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3033 General relativity *</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3034 Cosmology *</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3231 Computational physics *</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3232 Solid state physics *</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3321 Nuclear and particle physics *</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3331 Electromagnetic field theory *</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3332 Quantum mechanics *</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3333 Advanced statistical mechanics *</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3334 Advanced electromagnetic field theory *</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHYS3335 Advanced quantum mechanics *</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	MATH2304 Introduction to number theory	6			MATH2402 Analysis II	6			MATH2601 Numerical analysis	6			MATH2603 Probability theory	6			MATH2901 Operational research I	6			MATH3000 Mathematics project	6			MATH3302 Algebra II	6			MATH3310 Topics in algebra	6			MATH3404 Functional analysis	6			MATH3406 Introduction to partial differential equations	6			MATH3502 Geometric topology	6			PHYS2021 The physical universe	6			PHYS2022 Observational astronomy	6			PHYS2023 Stellar physics	6			PHYS2024 Introduction to cosmology	6			PHYS2221 Introductory solid state physics	6			PHYS2222 Waves and optics	6			PHYS2224 Computational modelling of physical systems	6			PHYS2225 Solid state devices	6			PHYS2227 Laser spectroscopy	6			PHYS2228 Introductory health physics	6			PHYS2229 Thin film physics	6			PHYS2234 Sensors and computer control for physical measurements	6			PHYS2235 Physics of nanomaterials	6			PHYS2304 Special relativity II	3			PHYS2325 Theoretical physics	6			PHYS2426 Intermediate experimental physics	6			PHYS2521 Intermediate physics project	6			PHYS2624 Introductory atmospheric physics	6			PHYS3031 Astrophysics *	6			PHYS3033 General relativity *	6			PHYS3034 Cosmology *	6			PHYS3231 Computational physics *	6			PHYS3232 Solid state physics *	6			PHYS3321 Nuclear and particle physics *	6			PHYS3331 Electromagnetic field theory *	6			PHYS3332 Quantum mechanics *	6			PHYS3333 Advanced statistical mechanics *	6			PHYS3334 Advanced electromagnetic field theory *	6			PHYS3335 Advanced quantum mechanics *	6			<b>(30 credits)</b>
MATH2304 Introduction to number theory	6																																																																																																																																																																	
MATH2402 Analysis II	6																																																																																																																																																																	
MATH2601 Numerical analysis	6																																																																																																																																																																	
MATH2603 Probability theory	6																																																																																																																																																																	
MATH2901 Operational research I	6																																																																																																																																																																	
MATH3000 Mathematics project	6																																																																																																																																																																	
MATH3302 Algebra II	6																																																																																																																																																																	
MATH3310 Topics in algebra	6																																																																																																																																																																	
MATH3404 Functional analysis	6																																																																																																																																																																	
MATH3406 Introduction to partial differential equations	6																																																																																																																																																																	
MATH3502 Geometric topology	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2021 The physical universe	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2022 Observational astronomy	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2023 Stellar physics	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2024 Introduction to cosmology	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2221 Introductory solid state physics	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2222 Waves and optics	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2224 Computational modelling of physical systems	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2225 Solid state devices	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2227 Laser spectroscopy	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2228 Introductory health physics	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2229 Thin film physics	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2234 Sensors and computer control for physical measurements	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2235 Physics of nanomaterials	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2304 Special relativity II	3																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2325 Theoretical physics	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2426 Intermediate experimental physics	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2521 Intermediate physics project	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS2624 Introductory atmospheric physics	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS3031 Astrophysics *	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS3033 General relativity *	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS3034 Cosmology *	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS3231 Computational physics *	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS3232 Solid state physics *	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS3321 Nuclear and particle physics *	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS3331 Electromagnetic field theory *	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS3332 Quantum mechanics *	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS3333 Advanced statistical mechanics *	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS3334 Advanced electromagnetic field theory *	6																																																																																																																																																																	
PHYS3335 Advanced quantum mechanics *	6																																																																																																																																																																	
<b>Elective courses</b>	<b>Elective courses</b> <b>Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme</b> <b>(12 credits)</b>																																																																																																																																																																	

<b>General Education / Broadening</b>	<b>General Education / Broadening</b>	<b>General Education / Broadening</b>								
	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">ECEN2802 Advanced English for science students</td> <td style="width: 20%; text-align: right;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Any interfaculty elective courses</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;"><b>(12 credits)</b></td> </tr> </table>	ECEN2802 Advanced English for science students	3	One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3	Any interfaculty elective courses	6	<b>(12 credits)</b>		
ECEN2802 Advanced English for science students	3									
One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3									
Any interfaculty elective courses	6									
<b>(12 credits)</b>										
		<b>(12 credits)</b>								

- + Students without MATH1102 Linear algebra II must replace MATH2405 Differential equations by MATH1102 Linear algebra II but MATH2405 Differential equation can be taken as an elective course.
- # Students must take these two courses if he/she has not taken them in the first year. PHYS1113 Heat, light and waves and PHYS1411 Introductory experimental physics, with a code prefix of 1, are not regarded as advanced courses.
- \* Students must take at least one of these courses.

**Programme K - Environmental Life Science Programme**  
**(for students admitted in 2003 or before only)**

Introductory Courses	Advanced Courses		
	Year I	Year II	Year III
<b>Environmental Life Science</b>	<b>Core courses</b> ECOL2004 Environmental microbiology 6 ECOL2006 Biometrics 6 ECOL2007 Molecular ecology 6 ECOL2011 Biological oceanography 6 ECOL2022 Biodiversity 6 ECOL2023 Freshwater ecology 6 ECOL2028 Coastal ecology 6  (78 or 84 credits)		<b>Core courses</b> ECOL2013 Systematics & phylogenetics 6 ECOL2014 Conservation biology 6 ECOL2016 Environmental toxicology 6 ECOL3018 Fisheries and mariculture 6 ECOL3027 Environmental impact assessment 6  <i>1 of the following courses:</i> ECOL3019 Ecology & biodiversity project 12 ECOL3025 Ecology & biodiversity dissertation 6
	<b>Elective courses</b>	<b>Elective courses</b> Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme (18 or 12 credits)	
<b>General Education / Broadening</b>	<b>General Education / Broadening</b> ECEN2802 Advanced academic English for science students 3 One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies" 3 Any interfaculty elective courses 6 (12 credits)	<b>General Education / Broadening</b> (12 credits)	

**Programme K - Environmental Life Science Programme**  
**(for students admitted in 2004-2005 and thereafter)**

Introductory Courses	Advanced Courses																																																																
Year I	Year II	Year III																																																															
<b>Environmental Life Science</b>	<p><b>Core courses</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 15%;">ECOL2004</td> <td style="width: 65%;">Environmental microbiology</td> <td style="width: 20%; text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECOL2006</td> <td>Biometrics</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECOL2007</td> <td>Molecular ecology</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECOL2013</td> <td>Systematics &amp; phylogenetics</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECOL2023</td> <td>Freshwater ecology</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECOL2028</td> <td>Coastal ecology</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECOL2032</td> <td>Terrestrial ecology <sup>1</sup>      <b>OR</b>      ECOL2022      Biodiversity <sup>2</sup></td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> </table> <p><i>1 of the following courses:</i></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 15%;">ECOL3019</td> <td style="width: 65%;">Ecology &amp; biodiversity project</td> <td style="width: 20%; text-align: right;">12</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECOL3025</td> <td>Ecology &amp; biodiversity dissertation</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> </table> <p><i>At least 24 credits from the following courses:</i></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 15%;">ECOL2005</td> <td style="width: 65%;">Fish biology</td> <td style="width: 20%; text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECOL2011</td> <td>Biological oceanography</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECOL2014</td> <td>Conservation biology</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECOL2015</td> <td>Fungal diversity</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECOL2016</td> <td>Environmental toxicology</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECOL2024</td> <td>Plant structure and evolution</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECOL2029</td> <td>How humans evolved</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECOL2032</td> <td>Terrestrial ecology</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECOL3018</td> <td>Fisheries and mariculture</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECOL3027</td> <td>Environmental impact assessment</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECOL3033</td> <td>Biogeography</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECOL3034</td> <td>Environmental monitoring and remediation techniques</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>(72 or 78 credits)</b></p>		ECOL2004	Environmental microbiology	6	ECOL2006	Biometrics	6	ECOL2007	Molecular ecology	6	ECOL2013	Systematics & phylogenetics	6	ECOL2023	Freshwater ecology	6	ECOL2028	Coastal ecology	6	ECOL2032	Terrestrial ecology <sup>1</sup> <b>OR</b> ECOL2022      Biodiversity <sup>2</sup>	6	ECOL3019	Ecology & biodiversity project	12	ECOL3025	Ecology & biodiversity dissertation	6	ECOL2005	Fish biology	6	ECOL2011	Biological oceanography	6	ECOL2014	Conservation biology	6	ECOL2015	Fungal diversity	3	ECOL2016	Environmental toxicology	6	ECOL2024	Plant structure and evolution	3	ECOL2029	How humans evolved	6	ECOL2032	Terrestrial ecology	6	ECOL3018	Fisheries and mariculture	6	ECOL3027	Environmental impact assessment	6	ECOL3033	Biogeography	3	ECOL3034	Environmental monitoring and remediation techniques	6
ECOL2004	Environmental microbiology	6																																																															
ECOL2006	Biometrics	6																																																															
ECOL2007	Molecular ecology	6																																																															
ECOL2013	Systematics & phylogenetics	6																																																															
ECOL2023	Freshwater ecology	6																																																															
ECOL2028	Coastal ecology	6																																																															
ECOL2032	Terrestrial ecology <sup>1</sup> <b>OR</b> ECOL2022      Biodiversity <sup>2</sup>	6																																																															
ECOL3019	Ecology & biodiversity project	12																																																															
ECOL3025	Ecology & biodiversity dissertation	6																																																															
ECOL2005	Fish biology	6																																																															
ECOL2011	Biological oceanography	6																																																															
ECOL2014	Conservation biology	6																																																															
ECOL2015	Fungal diversity	3																																																															
ECOL2016	Environmental toxicology	6																																																															
ECOL2024	Plant structure and evolution	3																																																															
ECOL2029	How humans evolved	6																																																															
ECOL2032	Terrestrial ecology	6																																																															
ECOL3018	Fisheries and mariculture	6																																																															
ECOL3027	Environmental impact assessment	6																																																															
ECOL3033	Biogeography	3																																																															
ECOL3034	Environmental monitoring and remediation techniques	6																																																															
Elective courses	<p><b>Elective courses</b>  <b>Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme</b>  <b>(18 or 24 credits)</b></p>																																																																
General Education / Broadening	<p><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 15%;">ECEN2802</td> <td style="width: 65%;">Advanced English for science students</td> <td style="width: 20%; text-align: right;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Any interfaculty elective courses</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>(12 credits)</b></p>	ECEN2802	Advanced English for science students	3		One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3		Any interfaculty elective courses	6	<p><b>General Education / Broadening</b>   <b>(12 credits)</b></p>																																																						
ECEN2802	Advanced English for science students	3																																																															
	One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3																																																															
	Any interfaculty elective courses	6																																																															

<sup>1</sup> For students admitted in 2005 or after.

<sup>2</sup> For students admitted in 2004.

**Programme O – Animal and Plant Biotechnology Programme**  
**(for students admitted in 2003 or before only)**

Introductory Courses	Advanced Courses	
	Year I	Year II
<b>Animal and Plant Biotechnology</b>	<p><b>Core courses</b></p> <p>BIOL2115 Cell biology &amp; cell technology 6</p> <p>BIOL2301 Protein structure and function 6</p> <p><i>1 of the following courses:</i></p> <p>BIOC2603 Principles of molecular genetics 6</p> <p>BIOL2303 Introduction to molecular biology 6</p> <p><i>2 of the following courses:</i></p> <p>BIOL2111 Molecular microbiology 6</p> <p>BIOL2116 Genetics I 6</p> <p>BIOL2215 Animal physiology 6</p> <p>ECOL2003 Applied microbiology # 6</p> <p align="center"><b>(66 credits)</b></p>	<p><b>Core courses</b></p> <p>BIOL2302 Fermentation technology 6</p> <p>BIOL2304 Aquacultural biotechnology * 6</p> <p>BIOL2305 Agricultural biotechnology * 6</p> <p>BIOL3306 Applied genetic engineering * 6</p> <p>BIOL3307 The biotechnology industry 6</p> <p>BIOL3308 Applied molecular biology in mammalian science * 6</p>
	<b>Elective courses</b>	<p><b>Elective courses</b></p> <p><b>Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme</b></p> <p><b>(30 credits)</b></p>
<b>General Education / Broadening</b>	<p><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <p>ECEN2802 Advanced academic English for science students 3</p> <p>One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies" 3</p> <p>Any interfaculty elective courses 6</p> <p align="center"><b>(12 credits)</b></p>	<b>General Education / Broadening</b> <b>(12 credits)</b>

# Not offered from 2005-2006 onwards.

\* Not offered from 2006-2007 onwards.

**Programme O – Animal and Plant Biotechnology Programme**  
**(for students admitted in 2004-2005 and thereafter)**

Introductory Courses	Advanced Courses	
	Year I	Year II
<b>Animal and Plant Biotechnology</b>	<p><b>Core courses</b></p> <p>BIOL2115 Cell Biology &amp; cell technology 6</p> <p>BIOL2301 Protein structure and function 6</p> <p>BIOL2303 Introduction to molecular biology 6</p>	<p><b>Core courses</b></p> <p>BIOL3315 Animal biotechnology 6</p> <p>BIOL3316 Plant biotechnology 6</p> <p>BIOL3317 Microbial biotechnology 6</p>
	<p><i>At least 36 credits from the following courses:</i></p> <p>BIOL2004 Bioexploitation of filamentous fungi 3</p> <p>BIOL2111 Molecular microbiology 6</p> <p>BIOL2114 Plant biochemistry and molecular biology 6</p> <p>BIOL2116 Genetics I 6</p> <p>BIOL2202 General parasitology<sup>1</sup> 6</p> <p>BIOL2203 Reproduction &amp; reproductive biotechnology 6</p> <p>BIOL2205 Basic immunology 6</p> <p>BIOL2207 Endocrinology 6</p> <p>BIOL2209 Developmental biology 6</p> <p>BIOL2215 Animal physiology 6</p> <p>BIOL2217 General parasitology<sup>2</sup> 3</p> <p>BIOL2302 Fermentation technology 6</p> <p>BIOL2515 Food microbiology 6</p> <p>BIOL3212 Applied immunology 6</p> <p>BIOL3213 Advanced techniques and instrumentation in animal biology 6</p> <p>BIOL3214 General virology 6</p> <p>BIOL3307 Biotechnology industry 6</p> <p>BIOL3522 Nutrigenomics 3</p> <p align="right"><b>(72 credits)</b></p>	
<b>Elective courses</b>	<p><b>Elective courses</b></p> <p><b>Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme</b></p> <p><b>(24 credits)</b></p>	
<b>General Education / Broadening</b>	<p><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <p>ECEN2802 Advanced English for science students 3</p> <p>One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies" 3</p> <p>Any interfaculty elective courses 6</p> <p align="center"><b>(12 credits)</b></p>	<p><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <p><b>(12 credits)</b></p>

<sup>1</sup> For students admitted in 2004.

<sup>2</sup> For students admitted in 2005 or after.

**Programme P - Food and Nutritional Science Programme**  
**(for students admitted in 2003 or before only)**

Introductory Courses	Advanced Courses	
	Year I	Year II
<p align="center"><b>Food and Nutritional Science</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Core courses</b></p> <p>BIOL2501 Food processing and preservation 6</p> <p>BIOL2502 Food technology 6</p> <p>BIOL2506 Gastrointestinal physiology # 6</p> <p>BIOL2510 Nutrition and metabolism # 6</p> <p>BIOL3511 Nutritional physiology # 6</p> <p>ECOL2003 Applied microbiology # 6</p>	<p align="center"><b>Core courses</b></p> <p>BIOL2505 Food safety and quality management 6</p> <p>BIOL2508 Food toxicology * 6</p> <p>BIOL2517 Food analysis 3</p> <p>BIOL3512 Diet and disease * 6</p> <p>BIOL3525 Food product development 3</p> <p><i>2 of the following courses:</i></p> <p>BIOL2202 General parasitology 6</p> <p>BIOL2302 Fermentation technology 6</p> <p>BIOL2503 Grain production &amp; utilization 6</p> <p>BIOL2507 Meat and dairy science 6</p> <p>BIOL2509 Functional foods * 6</p> <p align="center"><b>(72 credits)</b></p>
	<p align="center"><b>Elective courses</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Elective courses</b></p> <p align="center"><b>Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme</b></p> <p align="center"><b>(24 credits)</b></p>
<p align="center"><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <p>ECEN2802 Advanced academic English for science students 3</p> <p>One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies" 3</p> <p>Any interfaculty elective courses 6</p> <p align="center"><b>(12 credits)</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <p align="center"><b>(12 credits)</b></p>

# Not offered from 2005-2006 onwards.

\* Not offered from 2006-2007 onwards.



**Programme P - Food and Nutritional Science Programme**  
**(for students admitted in 2004-2005 and thereafter)**

Introductory Courses	Advanced Courses		
	Year I	Year II	Year III
<b>Food and Nutritional Science</b>	<b>Core courses</b>		
	BIOL2501 Food processing and preservation 6 BIOL2505 Food safety and quality management 6 BIOL2515 Food microbiology 6 BIOL2517 Food analysis 3 BIOL2518 Laboratory in nutritional science 3 BIOL2519 Essential nutrients & functional foods 6 BIOL3526 Advanced laboratory in nutritional science 3  <i>At least 39 credits from the following courses:</i>  BIOL2004 Bioexploitation of filamentous fungi 3 BIOL2202 General parasitology <sup>1</sup> 6 BIOL2205 Basic immunology 6 BIOL2215 Animal physiology 6 BIOL2217 General parasitology <sup>2</sup> 3 BIOL2302 Fermentation technology 6 BIOL2503 Grain production & utilization 6 BIOL2507 Meat and dairy science 6 BIOL2520 Food toxicology 3 BIOL2521 Food engineering 3 BIOL3516 Nutrition and brain function 3 BIOL3522 Nutrigenomics 3 BIOL3523 Principles of Chinese medicated diet 3 BIOL3524 Diet and disease 3 BIOL3525 Food product development 3  (72 credits)		
<b>Elective courses</b>	<b>Elective courses</b>  <b>Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme</b>  (24 credits)		
<b>General Education / Broadening</b>	<b>General Education / Broadening</b>		<b>General Education / Broadening</b>  (12 credits)
	ECEN2802 Advanced English for science students 3 One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies" 3 Any interfaculty elective courses 6  (12 credits)		

<sup>1</sup> For students admitted in 2004.

<sup>2</sup> For students admitted in 2005 or after.

**Programme Q - Earth Sciences Programme**  
**(for students admitted in 2003 or before only)**

Introductory Courses	Advanced Courses		
	Year I	Year II	Year III
<b>Earth Sciences</b>	<p><b>Core courses</b></p> <p>EASC2108 Structural geology 6</p> <p>EASC2109 Igneous and metamorphic petrology 6</p> <p>EASC2110 Earth dynamics 6</p> <p>EASC2111 Surficial processes and environments 6</p> <p>EASC2113 Sedimentology 6</p> <p>EASC2301 Field camps 6</p>	<p><b>Core courses</b></p> <p>EASC3114 Earth resources and environments 6</p> <p>EASC3115 Regional geology and tectonics 6</p> <p>EASC3203 Engineering geology 6</p> <p>EASC3302 Advanced topics in geosciences 6</p> <p>EASC3304 Applied geosciences 6</p>	
		<p>EASC2112 Earth systems 6</p> <p>EASC2201 Hydrogeology 6</p> <p>EASC3202 Soil and rock mechanics 6</p> <p align="center"><b>(84 credits)</b></p>	
<b>Elective courses</b>	<p align="center"><b>Elective courses</b></p> <p align="center">Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme</p> <p align="center"><b>(12 credits)</b></p>		
<b>General Education / Broadening</b>	<p align="center"><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <p>ECEN2802 Advanced academic English for science students 3</p> <p>One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies" 3</p> <p>Any interfaculty elective courses 6</p> <p align="center"><b>(12 credits)</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <p align="center"><b>(12 credits)</b></p>	

**Programme Q - Earth Sciences Programme**  
**(for students admitted in 2004-05 and thereafter)**

<b>Introductory Courses</b> Year I	<b>Advanced Courses</b> Year II		<b>Advanced Courses</b> Year III																																								
<b>Earth Sciences</b>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Core courses</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 15%;">EASC2108</td><td style="width: 65%;">Structural geology</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>EASC2109</td><td>Igneous and metamorphic petrology</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>EASC2110</td><td>Earth dynamics</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>EASC2113</td><td>Sedimentology</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>EASC2201</td><td>Hydrogeology</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>EASC2301</td><td>Field camps</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> </table>  <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 15%;"></td><td style="width: 65%;">EASC2112</td><td style="width: 20%;">Earth systems</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>EASC3202</td><td>Soil and rock mechanics</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>(78 credits)</b></p>	EASC2108	Structural geology	6	EASC2109	Igneous and metamorphic petrology	6	EASC2110	Earth dynamics	6	EASC2113	Sedimentology	6	EASC2201	Hydrogeology	6	EASC2301	Field camps	6		EASC2112	Earth systems	6		EASC3202	Soil and rock mechanics	6	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Core courses</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 15%;">EASC3114</td><td style="width: 65%;">Earth resources and environments</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>EASC3115</td><td>Regional geology and tectonics</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>EASC3203</td><td>Engineering geology</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>EASC3302</td><td>Advanced topics in geosciences</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>EASC3304</td><td>Applied geosciences</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> </table>	EASC3114	Earth resources and environments	6	EASC3115	Regional geology and tectonics	6	EASC3203	Engineering geology	6	EASC3302	Advanced topics in geosciences	6	EASC3304	Applied geosciences	6
EASC2108	Structural geology	6																																									
EASC2109	Igneous and metamorphic petrology	6																																									
EASC2110	Earth dynamics	6																																									
EASC2113	Sedimentology	6																																									
EASC2201	Hydrogeology	6																																									
EASC2301	Field camps	6																																									
	EASC2112	Earth systems	6																																								
	EASC3202	Soil and rock mechanics	6																																								
EASC3114	Earth resources and environments	6																																									
EASC3115	Regional geology and tectonics	6																																									
EASC3203	Engineering geology	6																																									
EASC3302	Advanced topics in geosciences	6																																									
EASC3304	Applied geosciences	6																																									
<b>Elective courses</b>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Elective courses</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>(18 credits)</b></p>																																										
<b>General Education / Broadening</b>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 15%;">ECEN2802</td><td style="width: 65%;">Advanced English for science students</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: right;">3</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"</td><td style="text-align: right;">3</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>Any interfaculty elective courses</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>(12 credits)</b></p>	ECEN2802	Advanced English for science students	3		One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3		Any interfaculty elective courses	6	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>(12 credits)</b></p>																																
ECEN2802	Advanced English for science students	3																																									
	One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3																																									
	Any interfaculty elective courses	6																																									

## Programme V - Chemistry with Management Programme

Introductory Courses Year I	Advanced Courses																																																																												
	Year II	Year III																																																																											
<b>Chemistry with Management</b>	<b>Core courses: 84 credits</b>																																																																												
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3" style="text-align: left;">Core courses</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CHEM2202</td> <td>Chemical instrumentation</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEM2302</td> <td>Intermediate inorganic chemistry</td> <td style="text-align: right;">9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEM2402</td> <td>Intermediate organic chemistry</td> <td style="text-align: right;">9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEM2503</td> <td>Intermediate physical chemistry</td> <td style="text-align: right;">9</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: right;"><b>(33 credits)</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Core courses			CHEM2202	Chemical instrumentation	6	CHEM2302	Intermediate inorganic chemistry	9	CHEM2402	Intermediate organic chemistry	9	CHEM2503	Intermediate physical chemistry	9	<b>(33 credits)</b>			<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3" style="text-align: left;">Core courses</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CHEM2102</td> <td>Environmental chemistry</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEM2103</td> <td>Chemical process industries and analysis</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEM2109</td> <td>Introduction to materials chemistry</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEM2207</td> <td>Food and water analysis</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEM3105</td> <td>Chemistry project</td> <td style="text-align: right;">12</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEM3106</td> <td>Symmetry, group theory and applications</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEM3107</td> <td>Interfacial science and technology</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEM3110</td> <td>Advanced materials</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEM3203</td> <td>Analytical chemistry</td> <td style="text-align: right;">9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEM3204</td> <td>Modern chemical instrumentation and applications</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEM3303</td> <td>Advanced inorganic chemistry</td> <td style="text-align: right;">9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEM3304</td> <td>Organometallic chemistry</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEM3403</td> <td>Integrated organic synthesis</td> <td style="text-align: right;">9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEM3404</td> <td>Advanced organic chemistry</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEM3405</td> <td>Organic chemistry of life</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEM3504</td> <td>Advanced physical chemistry</td> <td style="text-align: right;">9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEM3505</td> <td>Molecular spectroscopy</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: right;"><b>(24 credits)</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Core courses			CHEM2102	Environmental chemistry	6	CHEM2103	Chemical process industries and analysis	6	CHEM2109	Introduction to materials chemistry	6	CHEM2207	Food and water analysis	6	CHEM3105	Chemistry project	12	CHEM3106	Symmetry, group theory and applications	6	CHEM3107	Interfacial science and technology	6	CHEM3110	Advanced materials	6	CHEM3203	Analytical chemistry	9	CHEM3204	Modern chemical instrumentation and applications	6	CHEM3303	Advanced inorganic chemistry	9	CHEM3304	Organometallic chemistry	6	CHEM3403	Integrated organic synthesis	9	CHEM3404	Advanced organic chemistry	6	CHEM3405	Organic chemistry of life	6	CHEM3504	Advanced physical chemistry	9	CHEM3505	Molecular spectroscopy	6	<b>(24 credits)</b>		
	Core courses																																																																												
	CHEM2202	Chemical instrumentation	6																																																																										
	CHEM2302	Intermediate inorganic chemistry	9																																																																										
CHEM2402	Intermediate organic chemistry	9																																																																											
CHEM2503	Intermediate physical chemistry	9																																																																											
<b>(33 credits)</b>																																																																													
Core courses																																																																													
CHEM2102	Environmental chemistry	6																																																																											
CHEM2103	Chemical process industries and analysis	6																																																																											
CHEM2109	Introduction to materials chemistry	6																																																																											
CHEM2207	Food and water analysis	6																																																																											
CHEM3105	Chemistry project	12																																																																											
CHEM3106	Symmetry, group theory and applications	6																																																																											
CHEM3107	Interfacial science and technology	6																																																																											
CHEM3110	Advanced materials	6																																																																											
CHEM3203	Analytical chemistry	9																																																																											
CHEM3204	Modern chemical instrumentation and applications	6																																																																											
CHEM3303	Advanced inorganic chemistry	9																																																																											
CHEM3304	Organometallic chemistry	6																																																																											
CHEM3403	Integrated organic synthesis	9																																																																											
CHEM3404	Advanced organic chemistry	6																																																																											
CHEM3405	Organic chemistry of life	6																																																																											
CHEM3504	Advanced physical chemistry	9																																																																											
CHEM3505	Molecular spectroscopy	6																																																																											
<b>(24 credits)</b>																																																																													
	<b><u>At least 27 credits of courses from the School of Business</u></b>																																																																												
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tbody> <tr><td>BUSI0003</td><td>Advanced financial accounting</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>BUSI0010</td><td>Company law</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>BUSI0019</td><td>Intermediate accounting I</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>BUSI0020</td><td>Intermediate accounting II</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>BUSI0022</td><td>International marketing</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>BUSI0027</td><td>Management accounting I</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>BUSI0028</td><td>Management accounting II</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>BUSI0029</td><td>Human resource management and business strategy</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>BUSI0031</td><td>Marketing research</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>BUSI0034</td><td>Human resources: theory and practice</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>BUSI0071</td><td>Strategic marketing management</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>BUSI1001</td><td>Business law</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>BUSI1002</td><td>Introduction to accounting</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>BUSI1003</td><td>Introduction to management information systems</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>BUSI1004</td><td>Marketing</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>BUSI1005</td><td>Organization behaviour</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	BUSI0003	Advanced financial accounting	6	BUSI0010	Company law	6	BUSI0019	Intermediate accounting I	6	BUSI0020	Intermediate accounting II	6	BUSI0022	International marketing	6	BUSI0027	Management accounting I	6	BUSI0028	Management accounting II	6	BUSI0029	Human resource management and business strategy	6	BUSI0031	Marketing research	6	BUSI0034	Human resources: theory and practice	6	BUSI0071	Strategic marketing management	6	BUSI1001	Business law	6	BUSI1002	Introduction to accounting	6	BUSI1003	Introduction to management information systems	6	BUSI1004	Marketing	6	BUSI1005	Organization behaviour	6																												
BUSI0003	Advanced financial accounting	6																																																																											
BUSI0010	Company law	6																																																																											
BUSI0019	Intermediate accounting I	6																																																																											
BUSI0020	Intermediate accounting II	6																																																																											
BUSI0022	International marketing	6																																																																											
BUSI0027	Management accounting I	6																																																																											
BUSI0028	Management accounting II	6																																																																											
BUSI0029	Human resource management and business strategy	6																																																																											
BUSI0031	Marketing research	6																																																																											
BUSI0034	Human resources: theory and practice	6																																																																											
BUSI0071	Strategic marketing management	6																																																																											
BUSI1001	Business law	6																																																																											
BUSI1002	Introduction to accounting	6																																																																											
BUSI1003	Introduction to management information systems	6																																																																											
BUSI1004	Marketing	6																																																																											
BUSI1005	Organization behaviour	6																																																																											
<b>Elective courses</b>	<b>Elective courses</b> Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme <b>(12 credits)</b>																																																																												
<b>General Education / Broadening</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3" style="text-align: left;">General Education / Broadening</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ECEN2802</td> <td>Advanced English for science students</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Any interfaculty elective courses</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: right;"><b>(12 credits)</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	General Education / Broadening			ECEN2802	Advanced English for science students	3		One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3		Any interfaculty elective courses	6	<b>(12 credits)</b>			<b>General Education / Broadening</b>  <b>(12 credits)</b>																																																												
General Education / Broadening																																																																													
ECEN2802	Advanced English for science students	3																																																																											
	One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3																																																																											
	Any interfaculty elective courses	6																																																																											
<b>(12 credits)</b>																																																																													

**Programme W - Statistics Programme**  
**(for students admitted in 2004-2005 and thereafter)**

Introductory Courses	Advanced Courses																																																																																																																						
Year I	Year II	Year III																																																																																																																					
<b>Statistics</b>	<p><b>Statistics theme:</b></p> <p><b>Core courses (total 72 credits)</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20%;"></td> <td style="width: 30%;">STAT2301</td> <td style="width: 40%;">Linear statistical analysis</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT3301</td> <td>Time-series analysis</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT3302</td> <td>Multivariate data analysis</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT3304</td> <td>Computer-aided statistical modelling</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;"><b>(24 credits)</b></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <hr/> <p><i>List A</i></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20%;"></td> <td style="width: 30%;">STAT2302</td> <td style="width: 40%;">Statistical inference</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT2303</td> <td>Probability modelling</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT2308</td> <td>Statistical genetics</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT2312</td> <td>Data mining</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT2313</td> <td>Marketing engineering</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT3305</td> <td>Financial data analysis</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT3306</td> <td>Selected topics in statistics</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT3307</td> <td>Project in statistics</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT3308</td> <td>Financial engineering</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT3811</td> <td>Survival analysis</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT3812</td> <td>Stochastic calculus with financial applications</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> </table> <hr/> <p><i>List B</i></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20%;"></td> <td style="width: 30%;">MATH2601</td> <td style="width: 40%;">Numerical analysis</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>MATH2904</td> <td>Introduction to optimization</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT2304</td> <td>Design and analysis of experiments</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT2305</td> <td>Quality control and management</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT2306</td> <td>Business logistics</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT2307</td> <td>Statistics in clinical medicine &amp; bio-medical research</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT2309</td> <td>The statistics of investment risk</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT2310</td> <td>Risk management and insurance</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT2315</td> <td>Practical mathematics for investment</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT2801</td> <td>Life contingencies</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT2805</td> <td>Credibility theory and loss distributions</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT2806</td> <td>Financial economics</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>STAT3810</td> <td>Risk theory</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>(48 credits chosen from Lists A and B above, among which at least 24 credits from List A)</b></p>				STAT2301	Linear statistical analysis	6		STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6		STAT3302	Multivariate data analysis	6		STAT3304	Computer-aided statistical modelling	6		<b>(24 credits)</b>				STAT2302	Statistical inference	6		STAT2303	Probability modelling	6		STAT2308	Statistical genetics	6		STAT2312	Data mining	6		STAT2313	Marketing engineering	6		STAT3305	Financial data analysis	6		STAT3306	Selected topics in statistics	6		STAT3307	Project in statistics	6		STAT3308	Financial engineering	6		STAT3811	Survival analysis	6		STAT3812	Stochastic calculus with financial applications	6		MATH2601	Numerical analysis	6		MATH2904	Introduction to optimization	6		STAT2304	Design and analysis of experiments	6		STAT2305	Quality control and management	6		STAT2306	Business logistics	6		STAT2307	Statistics in clinical medicine & bio-medical research	6		STAT2309	The statistics of investment risk	6		STAT2310	Risk management and insurance	6		STAT2315	Practical mathematics for investment	6		STAT2801	Life contingencies	6		STAT2805	Credibility theory and loss distributions	6		STAT2806	Financial economics	6		STAT3810	Risk theory	6
	STAT2301	Linear statistical analysis	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT3302	Multivariate data analysis	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT3304	Computer-aided statistical modelling	6																																																																																																																				
	<b>(24 credits)</b>																																																																																																																						
	STAT2302	Statistical inference	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT2303	Probability modelling	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT2308	Statistical genetics	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT2312	Data mining	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT2313	Marketing engineering	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT3305	Financial data analysis	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT3306	Selected topics in statistics	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT3307	Project in statistics	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT3308	Financial engineering	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT3811	Survival analysis	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT3812	Stochastic calculus with financial applications	6																																																																																																																				
	MATH2601	Numerical analysis	6																																																																																																																				
	MATH2904	Introduction to optimization	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT2304	Design and analysis of experiments	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT2305	Quality control and management	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT2306	Business logistics	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT2307	Statistics in clinical medicine & bio-medical research	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT2309	The statistics of investment risk	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT2310	Risk management and insurance	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT2315	Practical mathematics for investment	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT2801	Life contingencies	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT2805	Credibility theory and loss distributions	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT2806	Financial economics	6																																																																																																																				
	STAT3810	Risk theory	6																																																																																																																				

	<p><b>Alternatively students may specialize in the Risk Management theme:</b></p> <p><b>Core courses (total 72 credits)</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>STAT2301</td> <td>Linear statistical analysis</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT2309</td> <td>The statistics of investment risk</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT2310</td> <td>Risk management and insurance</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT3301</td> <td>Time-series analysis</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;"><b>(24 credits)</b></td> </tr> </table> <p><i>List A</i></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>STAT2303</td> <td>Probability modelling</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT2315</td> <td>Practical mathematics for investment</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT2806</td> <td>Financial economics</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT3305</td> <td>Financial data analysis</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT3308</td> <td>Financial engineering</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT3812</td> <td>Stochastic calculus with financial applications</td> <td>6</td> </tr> </table> <p><i>List B</i></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>MATH2601</td> <td>Numerical analysis</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MATH2904</td> <td>Introduction to optimization</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT2302</td> <td>Statistical inference</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT2304</td> <td>Design and analysis of experiments</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT2305</td> <td>Quality control and management</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT2306</td> <td>Business logistics</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT2307</td> <td>Statistics in clinical medicine &amp; bio-medical research</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT2308</td> <td>Statistical genetics</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT2312</td> <td>Data mining</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT2313</td> <td>Marketing engineering</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT2801</td> <td>Life contingencies</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT2805</td> <td>Credibility theory and loss distributions</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT3302</td> <td>Multivariate data analysis</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT3304</td> <td>Computer-aided statistical modelling</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT3306</td> <td>Selected topics in statistics</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT3307</td> <td>Project in statistics</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT3810</td> <td>Risk theory</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAT3811</td> <td>Survival analysis</td> <td>6</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>(48 credits chosen from Lists A and B above, among which at least 24 credits from List A)</b></p>			STAT2301	Linear statistical analysis	6	STAT2309	The statistics of investment risk	6	STAT2310	Risk management and insurance	6	STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6	<b>(24 credits)</b>			STAT2303	Probability modelling	6	STAT2315	Practical mathematics for investment	6	STAT2806	Financial economics	6	STAT3305	Financial data analysis	6	STAT3308	Financial engineering	6	STAT3812	Stochastic calculus with financial applications	6	MATH2601	Numerical analysis	6	MATH2904	Introduction to optimization	6	STAT2302	Statistical inference	6	STAT2304	Design and analysis of experiments	6	STAT2305	Quality control and management	6	STAT2306	Business logistics	6	STAT2307	Statistics in clinical medicine & bio-medical research	6	STAT2308	Statistical genetics	6	STAT2312	Data mining	6	STAT2313	Marketing engineering	6	STAT2801	Life contingencies	6	STAT2805	Credibility theory and loss distributions	6	STAT3302	Multivariate data analysis	6	STAT3304	Computer-aided statistical modelling	6	STAT3306	Selected topics in statistics	6	STAT3307	Project in statistics	6	STAT3810	Risk theory	6	STAT3811	Survival analysis	6
STAT2301	Linear statistical analysis	6																																																																																								
STAT2309	The statistics of investment risk	6																																																																																								
STAT2310	Risk management and insurance	6																																																																																								
STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6																																																																																								
<b>(24 credits)</b>																																																																																										
STAT2303	Probability modelling	6																																																																																								
STAT2315	Practical mathematics for investment	6																																																																																								
STAT2806	Financial economics	6																																																																																								
STAT3305	Financial data analysis	6																																																																																								
STAT3308	Financial engineering	6																																																																																								
STAT3812	Stochastic calculus with financial applications	6																																																																																								
MATH2601	Numerical analysis	6																																																																																								
MATH2904	Introduction to optimization	6																																																																																								
STAT2302	Statistical inference	6																																																																																								
STAT2304	Design and analysis of experiments	6																																																																																								
STAT2305	Quality control and management	6																																																																																								
STAT2306	Business logistics	6																																																																																								
STAT2307	Statistics in clinical medicine & bio-medical research	6																																																																																								
STAT2308	Statistical genetics	6																																																																																								
STAT2312	Data mining	6																																																																																								
STAT2313	Marketing engineering	6																																																																																								
STAT2801	Life contingencies	6																																																																																								
STAT2805	Credibility theory and loss distributions	6																																																																																								
STAT3302	Multivariate data analysis	6																																																																																								
STAT3304	Computer-aided statistical modelling	6																																																																																								
STAT3306	Selected topics in statistics	6																																																																																								
STAT3307	Project in statistics	6																																																																																								
STAT3810	Risk theory	6																																																																																								
STAT3811	Survival analysis	6																																																																																								
<b>Elective courses</b>	<p><b>Elective courses</b></p> <p><b>Any course (level 0, 1, 2 or 3) approved by the Faculty of Science offered in the BSc programme</b></p> <p><b>(24 credits)</b></p>																																																																																									
<b>General Education / Broadening</b>	<p><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>ECEN2802 Advanced English for science students</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Any interfaculty elective courses</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;"><b>(12 credits)</b></td> </tr> </table>		ECEN2802 Advanced English for science students	3	One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3	Any interfaculty elective courses	6	<b>(12 credits)</b>		<p><b>General Education / Broadening</b></p> <p><b>(12 credits)</b></p>																																																																															
ECEN2802 Advanced English for science students	3																																																																																									
One 3-credit course selected from "Humanities and Social Sciences studies"	3																																																																																									
Any interfaculty elective courses	6																																																																																									
<b>(12 credits)</b>																																																																																										

### C. MAJORS AND MINORS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE TO BSC STUDENTS

BSc students admitted from 2004-05 onwards may select to continue to follow the BSc programme or to do the major-minor option. Students taking the major-minor option are required to take at least one science major (the science major must be in the same discipline as the programme that the student is accepted onto at the time of admission). They may take a minor or a 2<sup>nd</sup> major if they so wish. The following majors/minors are available for BSc students in 2005-06.

#### Science Majors

Biochemistry  
Biology  
Biotechnology  
Chemistry  
Earth Sciences  
Ecology & Biodiversity  
Environmental Protection  
Food & Nutritional Science  
Materials Science  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Risk Management  
Statistics

#### Arts Majors ^

American Studies  
Chinese History  
Chinese Language and Literature  
Chinese Studies  
Comparative Literature  
English Studies  
European Studies  
Fine Arts  
French  
Geography  
German  
History  
Human Language Technology  
Japanese Studies  
Language and Communication  
Linguistics  
Linguistics and Philosophy  
Music  
Philosophy  
Spanish +  
Translation

#### Arts Minors

American Studies  
Arabic  
Chinese History  
Chinese Language and Literature  
Chinese Studies  
Comparative Literature  
European Studies  
Fine Arts  
French  
Geography  
German  
History  
Italian  
Japanese Culture  
Japanese Language  
Language and Communication  
Linguistics  
Music  
Philosophy  
Portuguese  
Spanish  
Swedish  
Thai  
Translation

#### Science Minors

Actuarial Studies  
Astronomy  
Biochemistry  
Biology  
Biotechnology  
Chemistry  
Earth Sciences  
Ecology & Biodiversity  
Environmental Protection  
Food & Nutritional Science  
General Science \* (*only available for students outside the Faculty of Science*)  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Risk Management  
Statistics

#### Business and Economics Majors ^

Economics  
Finance

#### Business and Economics Minors

Business  
Economics  
Finance

#### Education Minors

Applied Child Development  
Education  
Information Management

#### Engineering Minor

Computer Science

#### Social Sciences Majors ^

Criminal Justice  
Global Studies  
Media and Cultural Studies  
Politics and Public Administration  
Psychology  
Public and Social Administration  
Social Work and Social Administration  
Sociology

#### Social Sciences Minors

Criminal Justice  
Family and Child Studies  
Global Studies  
Human Resources Management  
International Business  
Journalism and Media Studies  
Media and Cultural Studies  
Politics and Public Administration  
Psychology  
Public and Social Administration  
Social Work and Social Administration  
Sociology

#### Human Performance Major

Exercise Science

#### Human Performance Minor

Exercise Science

^ *non-science major can only be taken by BSc students as 2<sup>nd</sup> major*

+ *only offered for students admitted in 2006-07 or thereafter*

## Major in Biochemistry

Biochemistry, strengthened with molecular biology, is a field with enormous applications to our daily lives. It also is a discipline of sublime fascination. Our understanding of the biochemical bases of various life processes has greatly improved human welfare, particularly the medical and nutritional aspects. Further advances in this rapidly expanding field of knowledge, including building and establishing new conceptual frameworks, development of novel methodologies and techniques, should pave way to even more spectacular insights into nature and lead to a better control of our destiny.

The Major in Biochemistry offered by the Department of Biochemistry is designed to provide students with both basic and advanced knowledge in modern biochemistry and molecular biology. Our goal is to develop and equip students with enough critical thinking and analytical skills so that they can embark on a career in biochemical sciences.

**Minimum Entry Requirement :** AL Chemistry or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement :** 72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination :** Minor in Biochemistry

<b><u>Required courses (72 credits)</u></b>				<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (24 credits)</b>				
BIOC1001	Basic biochemistry			6
BIOC1003	Introduction to molecular genetics			6
CHEM1206	General and analytical chemistry <sup>1</sup>	<b>OR</b>	CHEM1301 Basic inorganic chemistry <sup>2</sup>	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> one of the following courses:				
CHEM1401	Fundamentals of organic chemistry <sup>3</sup>			6
CHEM1406	Basic organic chemistry <sup>3</sup>			6
<b>2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)</b>				
BIOC2601	Metabolism			6
BIOC2603	Principles of molecular genetics			6
BIOC2604	Essential techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology			6
BIOC3610	Advanced biochemistry I			6
BIOC3611	Advanced biochemistry II			6
BIOC3613	Molecular biology of the gene			6
BIOC3615	Advanced techniques in biochemistry & molecular biology			6
BIOL2301	Protein structure and function			6

Note: <sup>1</sup> For students admitted in 2006 or after.

<sup>2</sup> For students admitted in 2005 or before.

<sup>3</sup> CHEM1401 and CHEM1406 are mutually exclusive.

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*



## Major in Biology

Biology has developed into a broad and diverse field of study. This Major explores many aspects of the biological sciences, thereby providing a good general background in biology relevant for a wide range of job options. In their third year, students will be able to select from a range of interesting courses to suit their own interests.

**Minimum Entry Requirement** : AL Biology or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement** : 72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination** : Major in Biotechnology;  
Ecology & Biodiversity;  
Environmental Protection;  
Food & Nutritional Science  
Minor in Biology;

<b><u>Required courses (72 credits)</u></b>		<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (24 credits)</b>		
At least 24 credits of the following courses:		
BIOL1106	Genetics	3
BIOL1107	Introduction to developmental biology & reproduction	3
BIOL1119	Introductory microbiology	6
BIOL1121	Animal form and functions	3
BIOL1122	Functional biology	6
ECOL0020	Ecology of Hong Kong	3
ECOL0040	Ecology and evolution	3
ECOL0041	Evolutionary diversity	6
ECOL0042	Ecology field course	3
<b>2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)</b>		
BIOL2303	Introduction to molecular biology	6
ECOL2004	Environmental microbiology <sup>1</sup>	6
<b>OR</b>		
ECOL2022	biodiversity <sup>2</sup>	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least one of the following courses:		
BIOL2112	Plant physiology	6
BIOL2215	Animal physiology	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least 30 credits of advanced level courses (BIOL2000, BIOL3000, ECOL2000 or ECOL3000 level) of which 12 credits at BIOL2000 or ECOL2000 level and 12 credits at BIOL3000 or ECOL3000 level, subject to prerequisite requirements.		

Note: <sup>1</sup> For students admitted in 2006 or after.

<sup>2</sup> For students admitted in 2005 or before.

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Major in Biotechnology

As the 21<sup>st</sup> Century opens, advances in biotechnology are accelerating at a remarkable pace. There are many exciting discoveries that have improved modern society, in terms of health, nature and economic development. This Major will first equip you with a solid background in molecular biology, microbiology, biochemistry and cell biology. Based on your interests, you will then further acquire knowledge in the specialized fields of medicine, diagnostics, agriculture, aquaculture, etc, from the advanced courses. Employment opportunities in various sectors of industry and Government, including R&D, manufacturing, sales, and customer service, are available to our students.

**Minimum Entry Requirement** : AL Biology or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement** : 72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination** : Major in Biology;  
Food & Nutritional Science  
Minor in Biotechnology

<b>Required courses (72 credits)</b>		<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (24 credits)</b>		
At least 24 credits of the following courses:		
BIOC1001	Basic biochemistry	6
BIOL0128	Biological techniques, instrumentation and data processing	6
BIOL1106	Genetics	3
BIOL1107	Introduction to developmental biology & reproduction	3
BIOL1119	Introductory microbiology	6
BIOL1122	Functional biology	6
<b>2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)</b>		
BIOL2115	Cell biology & cell technology	6
BIOL2301	Protein structure and function	6
BIOL2303	Introduction to molecular biology	6
BIOL3315	Animal biotechnology	6
BIOL3316	Plant biotechnology	6
BIOL3317	Microbial biotechnology	6
<b>Plus</b> at least 12 credits of the following courses:		
BIOL2004	Bioexploitation of filamentous fungi	3
BIOL2111	Molecular microbiology	6
BIOL2114	Plant biochemistry and molecular biology	6
BIOL2116	Genetics I	6
BIOL2202	General parasitology <sup>1</sup>	6
BIOL2203	Reproduction & reproductive biotechnology	6
BIOL2205	Basic immunology	6
BIOL2207	Endocrinology	6
BIOL2209	Developmental biology	6
BIOL2215	Animal physiology	6
BIOL2217	General parasitology <sup>2</sup>	3
BIOL2302	Fermentation technology	6
BIOL2515	Food microbiology	6
BIOL3212	Applied immunology	6
BIOL3213	Advanced techniques and instrumentation in animal biology	6
BIOL3214	General virology	6
BIOL3307	Biotechnology industry	6
BIOL3522	Nutrigenomics	3

Note: <sup>1</sup> For students admitted in 2004, BIOL2202 will not be offered from 2006-07.

<sup>2</sup> For students admitted in 2005 or after.

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Major in Chemistry

---

The dictionary defines chemistry as “the scientific study of the structure of substances, how they react when combined or in contact with one another, and how they behave under different conditions”. How chemists actually do this to investigate the properties and reactions of matter vary widely and are constantly undergoing change as new methods are discovered, new equipment is invented, and new techniques are developed. Chemistry is a central science, which interacts with many other disciplines. The aim of this Major is to provide students with a solid training in the basic areas of chemistry such as physical, inorganic, organic, applied and analytical chemistry. Through a variety of training, the Major can equip students with skills and experience in both theoretical and experimental investigations that are very important for their future career goals in the hi-tech and knowledge-based economy.

**Minimum Entry Requirement :** AL Chemistry or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement :** 72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination :** Minor in Chemistry

<u>Required courses (72 credits)</u>		Credits
<b>1. Introductory level courses (24 credits)</b>		
CHEM1206	General and analytical chemistry	6
CHEM1301	Basic inorganic chemistry	6
CHEM1406	Basic organic chemistry	6
CHEM1506	Basic physical chemistry	6
<b>2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)</b>		
CHEM2202	Chemical instrumentation	6
CHEM2302	Intermediate inorganic chemistry	9
CHEM2402	Intermediate organic chemistry	9
CHEM2503	Intermediate physical chemistry	9
CHEM2507	Principles and applications of spectroscopic techniques	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least 9 credits of advanced level Chemistry courses (CHEM2000 or CHEM3000 level) of which 6 credits must be at CHEM3000 level, subject to prerequisite requirements.		

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Major in Earth Sciences

---

In Earth Sciences, we study the nature and evolution of our planet. Geoscientists use their knowledge to increase our understanding of Earth processes and resources to improve the quality of human life. The Earth Science Major offers students an opportunity to learn about local and regional geological and environmental problems. The primary objective is to give students a robust training in the basics of Earth sciences as well as technical skills in certain specialized areas. Both theoretical and applied subjects such as mineralogy (the study of minerals), petrology (the study of rocks), geophysics, geochemistry, surficial processes, sedimentology, earth history, structural geology, fieldwork, regional geology, earth resources, environmental geology, hydrogeology and engineering geology are offered.

**Minimum Entry Requirement** : Nil

**Minimum Credit Requirement** : 72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination** : Minor in Earth Sciences

### Required courses (72 credits)

		Credits
<b>1. Introductory level courses (24 credits)</b>		
EASC0101	Maps, mapping and field geology	6
EASC0105	Earth through time	6
EASC0116	Introduction to physical geology	6
EASC1106	Introduction to petrology	6
<b>2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)</b>		
<u>Any</u>	48 credits of advanced level Earth Sciences courses (EASC2000 or EASC3000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.	

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Major in Ecology & Biodiversity

Understanding biological diversity, the relationships between animals and their environments, and how humans interact with both is critical for conserving the social and economic benefits yielded by the natural world, without irreversibly destroying or degrading it. This Major introduces biodiversity at all levels, genes, species and ecosystems, provides a strong academic background for studying and researching in these topics. It also fosters an appreciation for the richness of local and regional biodiversity. There are many opportunities, both within Hong Kong and internationally, for graduates in this field.

**Minimum Entry Requirement** : AL Biology or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement** : 72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination** : Major in Biology;  
Environmental Protection  
Minor in Ecology & Biodiversity;  
Environmental Protection

<b><u>Required courses (72 credits)</u></b>		<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (24 credits)</b>		
ECOL0020	Ecology of Hong Kong	3
ECOL0040	Ecology and evolution	3
ECOL0041	Evolutionary diversity	6
ECOL0042	Ecology field course	3
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least 9 credits of the following courses:		
BIOL1119	Introductory microbiology	6
CHEM1001	Chemical principles for earth and life sciences	6
EASC0105	Earth through time	6
ECOL0036	Origins of life and astrobiology	3
<b>2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)</b>		
ECOL2006	Biometrics	6
ECOL2007	Molecular ecology	6
ECOL2013	Systematics & phylogenetics	6
ECOL2014	Conservation biology <sup>1</sup>	6
<b>OR</b>	ECOL2022 Biodiversity <sup>2</sup>	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> 24 credits from one of the following options:		
<b><u>Either</u></b> <u>Ecology option:</u>		
ECOL2004	Environmental microbiology	6
ECOL2023	Freshwater ecology	6
ECOL2028	Coastal ecology	6
ECOL2032	Terrestrial ecology	6
<b><u>Or</u></b> <u>Marine Biology option:</u>		
ECOL2005	Fish biology	6
ECOL2011	Biological oceanography	6
ECOL2028	Coastal ecology	6
ECOL3018	Fisheries and mariculture	6
<b><u>Or</u></b> <u>Microbiology option:</u>		
BIOL2004	Bioexploitation of filamentous fungi	3
BIOL2111	Molecular microbiology	6
BIOL2515	Food microbiology	6
ECOL2004	Environmental microbiology	6
ECOL2015	Fungal diversity	3
ECOL2016	Environmental toxicology	6

Note: <sup>1</sup> For students admitted in 2006 or after.

<sup>2</sup> For students admitted in 2005 or before.

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Major in Environmental Protection

Humans are responsible for modification and degradation of nature yet it is only by human actions that we can protect habitats, ecosystems and the organisms that they contain for future generations. This Major helps students understand the causes of environmental degradation, and the ways in which they can be reduced or mitigated, including topics such as environmental impact assessment, ecotoxicology and bioremediation. Conservation biology and fisheries are also important components of this Major, which aims to provide the intellectual and practical skills needed for professionals working in environmental protection and related jobs.

**Minimum Entry Requirement :** AL Biology or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement :** 72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination :** Major in Biology;  
Ecology & Biodiversity  
Minor in Ecology & Biodiversity;  
Environmental Protection

<b><u>Required courses (72 credits)</u></b>		<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (24 credits)</b>		
BIOL1119	Introductory microbiology	6
ECOL0020	Ecology of Hong Kong	3
ECOL0040	Ecology and evolution	3
ECOL0041	Evolutionary diversity	6
ECOL0042	Ecology field course	3
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least one of the following courses:		
CHEM1001	Chemical principles for earth and life sciences	6
EASC0105	Earth through time	6
ECOL0036	Origins of life and astrobiology	3
<b>2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)</b>		
At least 48 credits of the following courses:		
CHEM2002	Instrumental chemical analysis	6
CHEM2102	Environmental chemistry	6
ECOL2004	Environmental microbiology	6
ECOL2006	Biometrics	6
ECOL2007	Molecular ecology	6
ECOL2014	Conservation biology	6
ECOL2016	Environmental toxicology	6
ECOL2022	Biodiversity <sup>1</sup>	6
ECOL3018	Fisheries and mariculture	6
ECOL3027	Environmental impact assessment	6
ECOL3034	Environmental monitoring and remediation techniques	6

Note: <sup>1</sup> For students admitted in 2005 or before.

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Major in Food & Nutritional Science

This is a challenging area of interdisciplinary study. The science of food and nutrition aims at improving the quality of life through the understanding of interactions among food, environment and the human body. This Major will appeal to those who have a genuine interest in the food system and/or nutrition. Beginning with a handful of core courses, you will be able to mix and match advanced courses that suit your personal interest, be it food product development and analysis, metabolism and body function or nutrient-gene interaction. In the era where food safety, and diet and health take up news headlines this Major has been extremely popular.

**Minimum Entry Requirement :** AL / AS Biology and AL / AS Chemistry or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement :** 75 credits (27 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination :** Major in Biology;  
Biotechnology  
Minor in Food & Nutritional Science

<u>Required courses (75 credits)</u>				Credits
<b>1. Introductory level courses (27 credits)</b>				
BIOC1001	Basic biochemistry	<b>OR</b>	BIOL1125 Introduction to biochemistry	6
BIOL0002	Introduction to food and nutritional science			3
BIOL1122	Functional biology			6
BIOL1123	Food chemistry			3
BIOL1513	Food science laboratory			3
BIOL1514	Nutrition and metabolism			6
<b>2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)</b>				
BIOL2501	Food processing and preservation			6
BIOL2505	Food safety and quality management			6
BIOL2515	Food microbiology			6
BIOL2517	Food analysis			3
BIOL2518	Laboratory in nutritional science			3
BIOL2519	Essential nutrients & functional foods			6
BIOL3526	Advanced laboratory in nutritional science			3
<b>Plus</b> at least 15 credits of the following courses:				
BIOL2004	Bioexploitation of filamentous fungi			3
BIOL2202	General parasitology <sup>1</sup>			6
BIOL2205	Basic immunology			6
BIOL2215	Animal physiology			6
BIOL2217	General parasitology <sup>2</sup>			3
BIOL2302	Fermentation technology			6
BIOL2503	Grain production & utilization			6
BIOL2507	Meat and dairy science			6
BIOL2520	Food toxicology			3
BIOL2521	Food engineering			3
BIOL3516	Nutrition and brain function			3
BIOL3522	Nutrigenomics			3
BIOL3523	Principles of Chinese medicated diet			3
BIOL3524	Diet and disease			3
BIOL3525	Food product development			3

Note: <sup>1</sup> For students admitted in 2004, BIOL2202 will not be offered from 2006-07.

<sup>2</sup> For students admitted in 2005 or after.

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Major in Materials Science

In the past few decades, we have witnessed a rapid development in technology that has had a major impact on the way we live. For example, synthetic fabrics have revolutionized the clothing industry, and the on-board computers that helped guide the Apollo 11 mission to the moon were less powerful than the personal computers that sit on the desks in every office and in many homes today. All these changes were due to the fact that new materials were developed, which was the collective effort of scientists from many different areas. Materials science is an interdisciplinary subject that involves studies of the chemical and physical properties of materials. In this Major, students will be required to take basic courses in chemistry and physics. The chemistry of materials synthesis (e.g. organic and inorganic materials) and their physical properties (mechanical, electrical, and optical properties) will be introduced. In the second and third years, advanced courses will focus on polymeric materials, nanomaterials, semiconducting materials, and their characterization techniques. In addition, students are required to take advanced physics and chemistry courses as electives. The Major is designed for students who are interested in materials sciences and technology for postgraduate studies.

**Minimum Entry Requirement :** 1. AL Chemistry; and  
2. AL / AS Physics or AL Engineering Science; and  
3. HKCEE Additional Mathematics or AS Mathematics and Statistics or  
AL Pure Mathematics;  
or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement :** 72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination :** Nil

<b><u>Required courses (72 credits)</u></b>		<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (24 credits)</b>		
CHEM1206	General and analytical chemistry	6
PHYS1314	Modern physics	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least one of the following courses:		
CHEM1301	Basic inorganic chemistry	6
CHEM1406	Basic organic chemistry	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least one of the following courses:		
PHYS1111	Introduction to mechanics	6
PHYS1112	Electricity and magnetism	6
<b>2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)</b>		
CHEM2109	Introduction to materials chemistry	6
CHEM2507	Principles and application of spectroscopic techniques	6
CHEM3110	Advanced materials	6
PHYS2225	Solid state devices	6
PHYS2229	Thin film physics	6
PHYS2235	Physics of nanomaterials	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least one of the following courses:		
PHYS2221	Introductory solid state physics	6
PHYS2323	Introductory quantum mechanics	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least 6 credits of advanced level Chemistry courses (CHEM2000 or CHEM3000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.		

Note: For students having major/major, or major/minor combinations of Materials Science/Chemistry, or Materials Science/Physics, a set of replacement courses from the Departments of Chemistry and Physics will be made available so that there will be no overlap with the core courses in this major.

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*



## Major in Mathematics

---

Mathematics has been referred to as "our invisible culture". Most people agree mathematics finds applications ranging from traditional ones in the physical sciences and engineering to more recent ones in the life sciences, economics, finance and management. Yet, many are dazzled by achievements mathematics helps to bring about that they forget about mathematics itself! A Major in Mathematics provides a solid comprehensive undergraduate education in the subject and will nurture quantitative reasoning, logical and analytical thinking, meticulous care to work, ability to conceptualize, problem-solving skill and innovative imagination.

**Minimum Entry Requirement :** AL Pure Mathematics or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement :** 78 credits (30 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination :** Minor in Mathematics

### Required courses (78 credits)

	<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (30 credits)</b>	
MATH1001 Fundamental concepts of mathematics <sup>1</sup> <b>OR</b> MATH1800 Elements of discrete mathematics <sup>2</sup>	6
MATH1101 Linear algebra I	6
MATH1102 Linear algebra II	6
MATH1201 Calculus I	6
MATH1202 Calculus II	6
<b>2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)</b>	
MATH2301 Algebra I	6
MATH2401 Analysis I	6
<b>Plus</b>	
at least 36 credits of advanced level Mathematics courses (MATH2000 or MATH3000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.	

Note: <sup>1</sup> For students admitted in 2006 or after.

<sup>2</sup> For students admitted in 2005 or before.

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Major in Physics

The Major in Physics is intended for students who would like to acquire a well-rounded foundation on the subject. It covers a wide range of basic courses in theoretical and experimental physics to prepare students for future careers which require a professional knowledge in physics, such as the semiconductor industry, education, and research. A large selection of elective courses is provided for students to pursue a wide range of topics from the small scale of nanomaterials to the large scale of astrophysics.

**Minimum Entry Requirement :** 1. AL / AS Physics or AL Engineering Science; and  
2. HKCEE Additional Mathematics or AS Mathematics and Statistics or AL Pure Mathematics;  
or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement :** 78 credits (30 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination :** Minor in Physics

<u>Required courses (78 credits)</u>		Credits
<b>1. Introductory level courses (30 credits)</b>		
PHYS1111	Introduction to mechanics	6
PHYS1112	Electricity and magnetism	6
PHYS1113	Heat, light and waves	6
PHYS1314	Modern physics	6
 <b>Plus</b> at least one of the following courses:		
PHYS1411	Introductory experimental physics	6
PHYS1412	Electronics	6
 <b>2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)</b>		
PHYS2321	Introductory electromagnetism	6
PHYS2322	Statistical mechanics and thermodynamics	6
PHYS2323	Introductory quantum mechanics	6
PHYS2324	Classical mechanics	6
 <b>Plus</b> at least 24 credits of advanced level Physics courses (PHYS2000 or PHYS3000 level) of which 12 credits must be at PHYS3000 level, subject to prerequisite requirements.		

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Major in Risk Management

The Major in Risk Management enables students to gain an intellectual understanding of both financial and investment risks. Exposure to various statistical techniques for risk modelling is provided, with specific applications to financial and insurance problems. Career opportunities are available in financial institutions and large corporations including banks and consulting firms.

**Minimum Entry Requirement** : AL Pure Mathematics or AS Mathematics and Statistics or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement** : 72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination** : Major in Statistics  
Minor in Risk Management;  
Statistics

<b>Required courses (72 credits)</b>		<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (24 credits)</b>		
STAT1301	Probability and statistics I	6
STAT1302	Probability and statistics II	6
STAT1303	Data management	6
STAT1304	The analysis of sample surveys <sup>1</sup>	6
STAT1305	Introduction to demography <sup>1</sup>	6
<b>Plus</b> at least one of the following courses:		
MATH0802	Basic mathematics II	6
MATH1803	Basic mathematics III	6
<b>2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)</b>		
STAT2301	Linear statistical analysis	6
STAT2309	The statistics of investment risk	6
STAT2310	Risk management and insurance	6
STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6
<b>Plus</b> at least four of the following courses:		
STAT2303	Probability modelling	6
STAT2315	Practical mathematics for investment	6
STAT2806	Financial economics	6
STAT3305	Financial data analysis	6
STAT3308	Financial engineering	6
STAT3812	Stochastic calculus with financial applications	6

Note: <sup>1</sup> Only for students majoring in Mathematics.

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Major in Statistics

The Major in Statistics equips students with powerful mathematical, analytic and computational skills, which are in great demand in many practical areas. It establishes for students a strong background in statistical concepts, and aims to provide a broad and solid training in applied statistical methodologies. Career opportunities are available in business, finance, industry, computing, marketing, communications, environmental protection, health organizations, as well as in scientific and academic research.

**Minimum Entry Requirement** : AL Pure Mathematics or AS Mathematics and Statistics or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement** : 72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination** : Major in Risk Management  
Minor in Risk Management;  
Statistics

<b><u>Required courses (72 credits)</u></b>		<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (24 credits)</b>		
STAT1301	Probability and statistics I	6
STAT1302	Probability and statistics II	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least one of the following courses:		
STAT1303	Data management	6
STAT1304	The analysis of sample surveys	6
STAT1305	Introduction to demography	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least one of the following courses (for students not majoring in Mathematics):		
MATH0802	Basic mathematics II	6
MATH1803	Basic mathematics III	6
<b>2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)</b>		
STAT2301	Linear statistical analysis	6
STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6
STAT3302	Multivariate data analysis	6
STAT3304	Computer-aided statistical modelling	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least 24 credits from Lists A and B, among which at least 12 credits from List A:		
<b><u>List A:</u></b>		
STAT2302	Statistical inference	6
STAT2303	Probability modelling	6
STAT2308	Statistical genetics	6
STAT2312	Data mining	6
STAT2313	Marketing engineering	6
STAT3305	Financial data analysis	6
STAT3306	Selected topics in statistics	6
STAT3307	Project in statistics	6
STAT3308	Financial engineering	6
STAT3811	Survival analysis	6
STAT3812	Stochastic calculus with financial applications	6
<b><u>List B:</u></b>		
STAT2304	Design and analysis of experiments	6
STAT2305	Quality control and management	6
STAT2306	Business logistics	6
STAT2307	Statistics in clinical medicine & bio-medical research	6
STAT2309	The statistics of investment risk	6
STAT2310	Risk management and insurance	6
STAT2315	Practical mathematics for investment	6
STAT2801	Life contingencies	6
STAT2805	Credibility theory and loss distributions	6
STAT2806	Financial economics	6
STAT3810	Risk theory	6

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Minor in Actuarial Studies

Mathematics, Physics, Statistics, Economics, Finance, and other Science majors who are taking a lot of mathematics and had very strong Advanced Level Pure Mathematics grades are suitable for choosing this Minor.

**Minimum Entry Requirement** : AL Pure Mathematics or AS Mathematics and Statistics or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement** : 36-42 credits (12-18 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination** : Nil

<b>Required courses (36 or 42 credits)</b>		<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (12 or 18 credits)</b>		
For students majoring in Risk Management or Statistics (12 credits)		
STAT1305	Introduction to demography	6
STAT1802	Financial mathematics	6
STAT2303	Probability modelling	6
STAT2306	Business logistics	6
For students minoring in Risk Management or Statistics (12 credits)		
STAT1302	Probability and statistics II	6
STAT1801	Probability and statistics: foundations of actuarial science	6
STAT1802	Financial mathematics	6
STAT2303	Probability modelling	6
For students not belonging to the above two categories (18 credits)		
STAT1301	Probability and statistics I	6
STAT1302	Probability and statistics II	6
STAT1801	Probability and statistics: foundations of actuarial science	6
STAT1802	Financial mathematics	6
STAT2303	Probability modelling	6
<b>2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)</b>		
At least 24 credits of the following courses:		
STAT2801	Life contingencies	6
STAT2805	Credibility theory and loss distributions	6
STAT2806	Financial economics	6
STAT2807	Corporate finance for actuarial science	6
STAT3810	Risk theory	6
STAT3811	Survival analysis	6
STAT3812	Stochastic calculus with financial applications	6

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Minor in Astronomy

Have you ever enjoyed a beautiful starry night and wondered it came to be like that? The Minor in Astronomy is intended for students who would like to acquire some appreciation of the beauties of the universe. Students are offered the opportunity to receive training in both the theoretical and practical aspect of astronomy.

**Minimum Entry Requirement :** 1. AL / AS Physics or AL Engineering Science; and  
2. HKCEE Additional Mathematics or AS Mathematics and Statistics or AL Pure Mathematics;  
or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement :** 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination :** Nil<sup>1</sup>

\* Refer to the Physics Department website <http://www.physics.hku.hk> for suggested curriculum.

<b><u>Required courses (36 credits)</u></b>			<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)</b>			
PHYS0001	Nature of the universe I: introduction to observational astronomy and the solar system		3
PHYS0002	Nature of the universe II: stars, galaxies and cosmology for beginners		3
<b><u>Plus</u></b>	at least 6 credits of introductory level Physics course (PHYS0000 or PHYS1000 level) <sup>2</sup>		
<b>2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)</b>			
At least 24 credits of advanced level Physics course (PHYS2000 or PHYS3000) level, out of which at least 12 credits are from the following courses:			
PHYS2021	The physical universe		6
PHYS2022	Observational astronomy		6
PHYS2023	Stellar physics		6
PHYS2024	Introduction to cosmology		6
PHYS3031	Astrophysics		6
PHYS3033	General relativity		6
PHYS3034	Cosmology		6

Note: <sup>1</sup> For students having major/minor combination of Physics/Astronomy, or Materials Science/Astronomy, any single introductory or advanced level Physics course can be used to satisfy a major or minor requirement only once.

<sup>2</sup> Students are strongly advised to take at least one of the following courses: PHYS1111, PHYS1112, and PHYS1314 to allow for maximum flexibility in selection for advanced level Physics courses.

**Important!** Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.

## Minor in Biochemistry

---

Biochemistry, strengthened with molecular biology, is a field with enormous applications to our daily lives. It also is a discipline of sublime fascination. Our understanding of the biochemical bases of various life processes has greatly improved human welfare, particularly the medical and nutritional aspects. Further advances in this rapidly expanding field of knowledge, including building and establishing new conceptual frameworks, development of novel methodologies and techniques, should pave way to even more spectacular insights into nature and lead to a better control of our destiny.

The Minor in Biochemistry offered by the Department of Biochemistry is designed to provide students with both basic and advanced knowledge in modern biochemistry and molecular biology. Our goal is to develop and equip students with enough critical thinking and analytical skills so that they can embark on a career in biochemical sciences.

**Minimum Entry Requirement** : AS Biology or AS Chemistry or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement** : 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination** : Major in Biochemistry

<u>Required courses (36 credits)</u>		Credits
<b>1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)</b>		
BIOC1001	Basic biochemistry	6
BIOC1003	Introduction to molecular genetics	6
<b>2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)</b>		
BIOL2301	Protein structure and function	6
<b>Plus</b>	at least 6 credits of BIOC2000 level courses and at least 12 credits of BIOC3000 level courses, subject to prerequisite requirements.	

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Minor in Biology

What is biology and why is it important? This Minor provides students with a foundation in the biological sciences. Students are offered a broad range of options that should suit all interests, from genetics to microbiology, ecology to morphology and biodiversity to physiology. This is a good choice for a non-scientist who wants to know what biology is all about, as well as for non-biological scientists to explore the living side of science.

**Minimum Entry Requirement** : AL Biology or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement** : 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination** : Major in Biology

### Required courses (36 credits)

		Credits
<b>1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)</b>		
At least 12 credits of the following courses:		
BIOL1106	Genetics	3
BIOL1107	Introduction to developmental biology & reproduction	3
BIOL1119	Introductory microbiology	6
BIOL1121	Animal form and functions	3
BIOL1122	Functional biology OR BIOL0126 Fundamentals of biology	6
ECOL0020	Ecology of Hong Kong	3
ECOL0040	Ecology and evolution	3
ECOL0041	Evolutionary diversity	6
ECOL0042	Ecology field course	3

### **2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)**

At least 12 credits of the following courses:

BIOL2112	Plant physiology OR BIOL2215 Animal physiology	6
BIOL2115	Cell biology & cell technology	6
BIOL2303	Introduction to molecular biology	6
ECOL2004	Environmental microbiology <sup>1</sup> OR ECOL2022 Biodiversity <sup>2</sup>	6

**Plus** at least 12 credits of advanced level courses (BIOL2000, BIOL3000, ECOL2000 or ECOL3000 level) of which 6 credits at BIOL3000 or ECOL3000 level, subject to prerequisite requirements.

Note: <sup>1</sup> For students admitted in 2006 or after.

<sup>2</sup> For students admitted in 2005 or before.

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*



## Minor in Biotechnology

Technology leads our future. Biotechnology is relevant to many business sectors and our daily life. Students who are interested in the developments of biological sciences are highly recommended to take this Minor. You will learn the scientific principles underlying current biotechnological advances and will become literate in biotechnology business and advancements.

**Minimum Entry Requirement :** AL Biology or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement :** 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination :** Major in Biotechnology

<b><u>Required courses (36 credits)</u></b>		<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)</b>		
BIOL1122	Functional biology	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least 6 credits of the following courses:		
BIOC1001	Basic biochemistry	6
	<b>OR</b>	
BIOL1125	Introduction to biochemistry	6
BIOL0128	Biological techniques, instrumentation and data processing	6
BIOL1106	Genetics	3
BIOL1107	Introduction to developmental biology & reproduction	3
BIOL1119	Introductory microbiology	6
<b>2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)</b>		
BIOL2303	Introduction to molecular biology	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least 6 credits of the following courses:		
BIOL3315	Animal biotechnology	6
BIOL3316	Plant biotechnology	6
BIOL3317	Microbial biotechnology	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least 12 credits of the following courses:		
BIOL2004	Bioexploitation of filamentous fungi	3
BIOL2111	Molecular microbiology	6
BIOL2115	Cell biology & cell technology	6
BIOL2205	Basic immunology	6
BIOL2209	Developmental biology	6
BIOL2301	Protein structure and function	6
BIOL2302	Fermentation technology	6
BIOL2515	Food microbiology	6
BIOL3213	Advanced techniques and instrumentation in animal biology	6
BIOL3214	General virology	6
BIOL3307	Biotechnology industry	6
BIOL3522	Nutri-genomics	3

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Minor in Chemistry

---

Why study Chemistry? Chemistry is both interesting and important. It is involved in almost everything you do. Chemistry occupies a central role in the natural sciences, it overlaps with other fields, and provides a fruitful source for important discoveries. For example, new discoveries in material sciences such as nanoscale materials cannot be realized without chemists. Astronomers now use results from chemical laboratories to search for new compounds in distant galaxies. Geologists analyse the structures of minerals and transformations between different forms of matter in the Earth's crust by using chemical principles of bonding and thermodynamics. Biologists try to understand the life process by chemical language in the field like molecular biology and chemical genetics. Therefore, the Chemistry Department offers this Minor for those students who need a knowledge of chemistry for their major subjects or those who have an interest in studying chemistry at a higher level. Students are required to take introductory courses in general and analytical chemistry and one other chemistry course from selected areas. The advanced courses emphasize instrumental analysis and spectroscopic techniques. In addition, students may also choose specialized courses in different areas of chemistry such as organic, synthetic, materials, medicinal, environmental, or industrial chemistry as their electives in the second and third years. The Minor is essential to students who major in science-related subjects such as the biological, medical, material and environmental sciences.

**Minimum Entry Requirement :** AL Chemistry or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement :** 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination :** Major in Chemistry

<b><u>Required courses (36 credits)</u></b>		<b>Credits</b>
<b>1.     Introductory level courses (12 credits)</b>		
CHEM1206	General and analytical chemistry	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least one of the following courses:		
CHEM1001	Chemical principles for earth and life sciences	6
CHEM1301	Basic inorganic chemistry	6
CHEM1401	Fundamentals of organic chemistry <sup>1</sup>	6
CHEM1406	Basic organic chemistry <sup>1</sup>	6
CHEM1506	Basic physical chemistry	6
<b>2.     Advanced level courses (24 credits)</b>		
<b><u>Any</u></b> 24 credits of advanced level Chemistry courses (CHEM2000 or CHEM3000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.		

Note: <sup>1</sup> CHEM1401 and CHEM1406 are mutually exclusive.

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Minor in Earth Sciences

---

To provide interested students an introduction to the different aspects of the discipline which may or may not be relevant to their major field of interest. Courses in physical geology and Earth history are offered in the first year followed by more advanced courses in the second and third year. A wide range of Earth Science courses are offered. A Minor in Earth Sciences is particularly suitable for students majoring in biochemistry, botany, chemistry, computing, ecology, economics, geography, mathematics, statistics, physics and zoology.

**Minimum Entry Requirement :** Nil

**Minimum Credit Requirement :** 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination :** Major in Earth Sciences

<b><u>Required courses (36 credits)</u></b>		<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)</b>		
EASC0116	Introduction to physical geology	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least one of the following courses:		
EASC0001	Earth's past and future	6
EASC0105	Earth through time	6
<b>2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)</b>		
<b><u>Any</u></b> 24 credits of advanced level Earth Sciences courses (EASC2000 or EASC3000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.		

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Minor in Ecology & Biodiversity

Southeast Asia is extremely diverse in plants and animals, and Hong Kong has, for its size, a remarkable biodiversity. This Minor is an ideal introduction to the natural world, the species and ecosystems it comprises and the biological rules it follows. Students will first learn about general ecological principles and the local flora and fauna of the region. They will then be able to build upon this basic knowledge by selecting from among a wide range of courses that offer learning opportunities through practical and field work, traditional and virtual teaching, in more specialized areas of ecology and biodiversity.

**Minimum Entry Requirement :** Nil

**Minimum Credit Requirement :** 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination :** Major in Ecology & Biodiversity;  
Environmental Protection  
Minor in Environmental Protection

<b><u>Required courses (36 credits)</u></b>		<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)</b>		
ECOL0020	Ecology of Hong Kong	3
ECOL0035	Ecology & environmental biology	6
ECOL0038	Evolutionary diversity of plants	3
ECOL0040	Ecology and evolution	3
ECOL0041	Evolutionary diversity	6
The following is also recommended:		
ECOL0042	Ecology Field Course	3
<b>2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)</b>		
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least 24 credits of the following courses:		
ECOL2004	Environmental microbiology	6
ECOL2005	Fish biology	6
ECOL2007	Molecular ecology	6
ECOL2011	Biological oceanography	6
ECOL2013	Systematics & phylogenetics	6
ECOL2014	Conservation biology	6
ECOL2015	Fungal diversity	3
ECOL2022	Biodiversity <sup>1</sup>	6
ECOL2023	Freshwater ecology	6
ECOL2024	Plant structure and evolution	3
ECOL2029	How humans evolved	6
ECOL2032	Terrestrial ecology	6
ECOL3033	Biogeography	3

Note: <sup>1</sup> For students admitted in 2005 or before.

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Minor in Environmental Protection

Managing and conserving the environment is increasingly recognized as an important and necessary challenge for modern Society. Preserving biological diversity, whether species, genes, populations or ecosystems, requires an understanding of a range of exciting new areas in the life sciences. This Minor will provide students with an appreciation of the depth and breadth of this important developing field. The lectures are enhanced by valuable laboratory and practical experience that should be applicable to a wide range of careers, and contribute to a better understanding of the world we live in.

**Minimum Entry Requirement** : AL Biology or equivalent  
**Minimum Credit Requirement** : 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced level courses)  
**Impermissible Combination** : Major in Ecology & Biodiversity;  
 Environmental Protection  
 Minor in Ecology & Biodiversity

<u>Required courses (36 credits)</u>				<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)</b>				
ECOL0020	Ecology of Hong Kong			3
ECOL0040	Ecology and evolution			3
ECOL0041	Evolutionary diversity			6
The following is also recommended:				
ECOL0042	Ecology field course			3
<b>2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)</b>				
ECOL3027	Environmental impact assessment			6
ECOL3034	Environmental monitoring and remediation techniques			6
<b>Plus</b> at least 12 credits of the following courses:				
ECOL2004	Environmental microbiology			6
ECOL2006	Biometrics			6
ECOL2014	Conservation biology			6
ECOL2016	Environmental toxicology			6
ECOL2032	Terrestrial ecology <sup>1</sup>	<b>OR</b>	ECOL2022 Biodiversity <sup>2</sup>	6

Note: <sup>1</sup> For students admitted in 2006 or after.  
<sup>2</sup> For students admitted in 2005 or before.

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Minor in Food & Nutritional Science

This Minor is ideal for those who simply want to learn more about diet as part of their quest to promote personal health or for those who see knowledge in food and nutrition as complementary to their major study, be it biotechnology, chemistry, business or social science.

**Minimum Entry Requirement** : AL / AS Biology\* and AL / AS Chemistry or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement** : 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination** : Major in Food & Nutritional Science

\* Students without AL / AS Biology must take BIOL0126 Fundamentals of Biology as a qualifying course.

<b><u>Required courses (36 credits)</u></b>		<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)</b>		
BIOL0002	Introduction to food and nutritional science	3
BIOL1123	Food chemistry	3
BIOL1514	Nutrition and metabolism	6
<b>2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)</b>		
At least 24 credits of the following courses:		
BIOL2004	Bioexploitation of filamentous fungi	3
BIOL2215	Animal physiology	6
BIOL2302	Fermentation technology	6
BIOL2501	Food processing and preservation	6
BIOL2503	Grain production & utilization	6
BIOL2505	Food safety and quality management	6
BIOL2507	Meat and dairy science	6
BIOL2515	Food microbiology	6
BIOL2517	Food analysis	3
BIOL2519	Essential nutrients & functional foods	6
BIOL2520	Food toxicology	3
BIOL2521	Food engineering	3
BIOL3516	Nutrition and brain function	3
BIOL3522	Nutrigenomics	3
BIOL3523	Principles of Chinese medicated diet	3
BIOL3524	Diet and disease	3
BIOL3525	Food product development	3

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Minor in General Science

---

Science is an indispensable component of this modern world, with a significant impact to our daily lives. Be it the interaction between animals and their natural environment, the food in our daily diet, the synthesis of new materials (nanomaterials, polymeric and semiconducting materials), the mystery of the human gene, or the application of mathematics to solve problems. This Minor is suitable for non-Science students who are interested in exploring science and learning how scientists study the real world. The scientific knowledge, quantitative reasoning, logical and analytical thinking and sense of numeracy will be useful in various fields of finance, business, social sciences, arts and education. Students have the flexibility to gather courses in any area of interest.

**Minimum Entry Requirement** : Nil

**Minimum Credit Requirement** : 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination** : Nil (This Minor is only offered to non-Faculty of Science students.)

### Required courses (36 credits)

#### Credits

#### 1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)

At least 12 credits of any introductory level Science courses (level 0 & 1), subject to prerequisite requirements.

#### 2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

At least 24 credits of any advanced level Science courses (level 2 & 3), subject to prerequisite requirements.

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Minor in Mathematics

Mathematics has been referred to as "our invisible culture". Most people agree mathematics finds applications ranging from traditional ones in the physical sciences and engineering to more recent ones in the life sciences, economics, finance and management. Yet, many are dazzled by achievements mathematics helps to bring about that they forget about mathematics itself! A Minor in Mathematics provides an initiation into the subject and will nurture quantitative reasoning, logical and analytical thinking, meticulous care to work, ability to conceptualize, problem-solving skill and innovative imagination.

**Minimum Entry Requirement :** HKCEE Mathematics or AL Pure Mathematics or AS Mathematics and Statistics or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement :** 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination :** Major in Mathematics

### Required courses (36 credits)

		Credits
<b>1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)</b>		
<u>Either</u>		
MATH0801	Basic mathematics I	6
MATH0802	Basic mathematics II	6
<u>Or</u>		
MATH1803	Basic mathematics III	6
Plus at least 6 credits of Mathematics course		
<u>Or</u>		
MATH1811	Mathematics I	6
MATH1812	Mathematics II	6
<u>Or</u>		
MATH1813	Mathematical methods for actuarial science	6
Plus at least 6 credits of Mathematics course		
<u>Or</u>		
MATH1201	Calculus I <sup>1</sup>	6
MATH1202	Calculus II <sup>1</sup>	6
<b>2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)</b>		
<u>Any</u> 24 credits of advanced level Mathematics courses (MATH2000 or MATH3000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.		

Note: <sup>1</sup> Students selecting this option are strongly advised to take also MATH1101 and MATH1102.

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*



## Minor in Physics

---

The Minor in Physics is intended for students who would like to acquire a taste of the subject. The curriculum is designed with the flexibility for students with and without HKAL Physics/Pure Mathematics background. A large selection of elective courses is provided for students to pursue a wide range of topics from the small scale of nanomaterials to the large scale of astrophysics.

**Minimum Entry Requirement :** 1. AL / AS Physics or AL Engineering Science; and  
2. HKCEE Additional Mathematics or AS Mathematics and Statistics or AL Pure Mathematics;  
or equivalent

**Minimum Credit Requirement :** 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination :** Major in Physics

\* Refer to the Physics Department website <http://www.physics.hku.hk> for suggested curriculum.

<b><u>Required courses (36 credits)</u></b>		<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)</b>		
PHYS1314	Modern Physics	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least 6 credits of introductory level Physics course (PHYS0000 or PHYS1000 level) <sup>1</sup>		
<b>2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)</b>		
<b><u>Any</u></b> 24 credits of advanced level Physics courses (PHYS2000 or PHYS3000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.		

Note: <sup>1</sup> Students are strongly advised to take at least one of the following courses: PHYS1111, PHYS1112 and PHYS1113 to allow for maximum flexibility in course selection for advanced level Physics courses.

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Minor in Risk Management

---

The Minor in Risk Management enables students to gain exposure to financial and investment risks, and to various statistical techniques for modeling them. Specific attention is given to applications in financial and insurance problems.

**Minimum Entry Requirement** : Nil

**Minimum Credit Requirement** : 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination** : Major in Risk Management;  
Statistics  
Minor in Statistics

<b><u>Required courses (36 credits)</u></b>		<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)</b>		
STAT1301	Probability and statistics I	6
<b><u>Or</u></b>		
STAT1306	Introductory statistics	6
<b><u>Or</u></b>		
STAT0302	Business statistics	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b>		
STAT1302	Probability and statistics II	6
<b><u>Or</u></b>		
STAT1303	Data management	6
<b><u>Or</u></b>		
	One of the advanced level courses listed below	6
<b>2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)</b>		
At least 24 credits of the following courses:		
STAT2309	The statistics of investment risk	6
STAT2310	Risk management and insurance	6
STAT2311	Computer-aided data analysis	6
STAT2312	Data mining	6
STAT2314	Business forecasting	6
STAT2315	Practical mathematics for investment	6
STAT2806	Financial economics	6
STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6
STAT3305	Financial data analysis	6
STAT3308	Financial engineering	6
STAT3812	Stochastic calculus with financial applications	6

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Minor in Statistics

The Minor in Statistics introduces to students important statistical concepts and provides them with exposure to applied statistical methodologies. A broad spectrum of courses is available for selection, covering topics which find applications in areas like business, finance, risk management, survey research, insurance, industry, medicine or computing.

**Minimum Entry Requirement** : Nil

**Minimum Credit Requirement** : 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination** : Major in Risk Management;  
Statistics  
Minor in Risk Management

<b><u>Required courses (36 credits)</u></b>		<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)</b>		
One of the following courses:		
STAT0301	Elementary statistical methods	6
STAT1301	Probability and statistics I	6
STAT1306	Introductory statistics	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least one of the following courses:		
STAT1302	Probability and statistics II	6
STAT1303	Data management	6
STAT1304	The analysis of sample surveys	6
<b>2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)</b>		
At least 24 credits of the following courses:		
STAT2301	Linear statistical analysis	6
STAT2302	Statistical inference	6
STAT2303	Probability modelling	6
STAT2304	Design and analysis of experiments	6
STAT2305	Quality control and management	6
STAT2306	Business logistics	6
STAT2307	Statistics in clinical medicine & bio-medical research	6
STAT2308	Statistical genetics	6
STAT2309	The statistics of investment risk	6
STAT2310	Risk management and insurance	6
STAT2311	Computer-aided data analysis	6
STAT2312	Data mining	6
STAT2313	Marketing engineering	6
STAT2314	Business forecasting	6
STAT2315	Practical mathematics for investment	6
STAT2806	Financial economics	6
STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6
STAT3302	Multivariate data analysis	6
STAT3304	Computer-aided statistical modelling	6
STAT3305	Financial data analysis	6
STAT3306	Selected topics in statistics	6
STAT3308	Financial engineering	6
STAT3811	Survival analysis	6
STAT3812	Stochastic calculus with financial applications	6

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## D. MAJORS AND MINORS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY OF ARTS TO BSC STUDENTS

### AMERICAN STUDIES PROGRAMME

The Programme in American Studies provides an interdisciplinary approach to the study of American culture and civilization. Students must gain admittance to the programme by taking **TWO OR MORE** of the first-year courses to qualify for a major or by taking **ONE OR MORE** of the first-year courses to qualify for a minor. These courses include: - **AMER1009. Consuming culture: decoding American symbols, AMER1011. Born in the USA: U.S. youth cultures, AMER1015. Wall Street: issues in American business, AMER1017. Movieland: America on Hollywood's big screen and AMER1018. From crime fiction to social document: Introduction to 20<sup>th</sup> century American literature (6 credits).** Although students should make every effort to take these courses in their first year, they may take them in the second year as overload if they have not registered for them before. B.A. students pursuing an American Studies major may take no more than eight 6-credit courses (or the equivalent) in another faculty. (*All first year courses are available as 6-credit inter-Faculty electives.*)

#### First Year

- AMER1009 Consuming culture: decoding American symbols (6 credits)
- AMER1011. Born in the USA: U.S. youth cultures (6 credits)
- AMER1015. Wall Street: Issues in American business (6 credits)
- AMER1017. Movieland: America on Hollywood's big screen (6 credits)
- AMER1018. From crime fiction to social document: Introduction to 20<sup>th</sup> century American literature (6 credits)

#### Second and Third Years

#### The Major

In order to ensure reasonable coverage and interdisciplinary understanding, students who intend to pursue a major in American Studies must, in their second and third years, take a minimum of eight 6-credit courses (or the equivalent) from the list below. Only in exceptional cases may a waiver be granted for a core course.

#### *4 American Studies Core Courses (24 credits)*

- AMER2030. Foundations of American studies: Part I (6-credit course in second year)
- AMER2031. Foundations of American studies: Part II (6-credit course in second year)
- AMER3004. Senior seminar in American studies: Part I (6-credit course in third year)
- AMER3005. Senior seminar in American studies: Part II (6-credit course in third year)

#### *4 Courses from the following list of American Studies and departmental offerings (24 credits)*

#### American Studies

- AMER2002. The road in American culture (6 credits)
- AMER2015. The American city (6 credits)
- AMER2029. Current perspectives on the U.S. (6 credits)
- AMER2035. Addicted to war? The US at home and abroad (6 credits)
- AMER2037. Institutions in American life: home, education, work and play (6 credits)
- AMER3006. Dissertation (12 credits)

1010

### English

- ENGL2040. Asian American literature (6 credits)
- ENGL2055. American gothic: Haunted homes (6 credits)
- ENGL2059. American drama and American film (6 credits)
- ENGL2089. Making Americans: Literature as ritual and renewal (6 credits)
- ENGL2090. The moving production of America: reading recent films (6 credits)
- ENGL2091. Comedy and Asian American drama (6 credits)
- ENGL2104. Language in the USA (6 credits)

### Fine Arts

- FINE2020. American art (6 credits)
- FINE2031. The rise of modern architecture in western culture (6 credits)

### History

- HIST2015. The United States before 1900(6 credits)
- HIST2016. The United States in the twentieth century (6 credits)
- HIST2031. History through film (6 credits)
- HIST2032. Case studies in women's history: Hong Kong and the U.S. (6 credits)
- HIST2053. The Cold War (6 credits)
- HIST2069. The history of American popular culture (6 credits)
- HIST2080. Classroom across the Pacific: American history and anthropology (6 credits)

### Music

- MUSI2015. Popular music: from Cantopop to techno (6 credits)

### Politics and Public Administration

- POLI0021. Understanding global issues (6 credits)
- POLI0044. American democracy (6 credits)
- POLI0047. United States foreign policy (6 credits)

*Not all of the above electives may be offered in a given year.*

---

### **The Minor**

Students may take American Studies as a minor by completing 24 credits of second-and third-year courses. Of these courses, students must take:

---

*2 American Studies Core Courses (12 credits) drawn from the following:*

- AMER2030. Foundations of American Studies, Part I (6-credit course in second year)
- AMER2031. Foundations of American Studies, Part II (6-credit course in second year)
- AMER3004. Senior Seminar in American Studies: Part I (6-credit course in third year)
- AMER3005. Senior Seminar in American Studies: Part II (6-credit course in third year)

The remaining 2 courses (12 credits) may be drawn from the following:

- AMER2002. The road in American culture (6 credits)
- AMER2015. The American city (6 credits)
- AMER2029. Current perspectives on the U.S. (6 credits)
- AMER2035. Addicted to war? The US at home and abroad (6 credits)
- AMER2037. Institutions in American life: home, education, work and play (6 credits)
- AMER3006. Dissertation (12 credits)

Other courses, offered from time to time by the component departments and approved by the Board of Studies in American Studies in conjunction with the department concerned, may be used to fulfil programme requirements. Students who wish to count courses towards the requirements of the American Studies major that are not listed in this syllabus need to seek special Faculty Board approval.

## CHINESE

The mission of the Department of Chinese is to promote the understanding of Chinese language, literature and history; to further the ability of the students in the use of the Chinese language; and to advance the study of the development of the Chinese culture and its place in the modern world.

The degree courses in the Department of Chinese are normally taught in Chinese. Course design is based on the assumption that the students have attained facility in the use of the Chinese language before entering the University, and that they have also acquired sufficient mastery of the English language to enable them to use freely references and relevant works published in English. Provision may be made from time to time for elective courses on various aspects of the Chinese civilization.

The Department offers four majors and four minors in the second and third years. The four majors are as follows:

- (i) **Chinese Language and Literature:** Group A.
- (ii) **Chinese History:** Group B.
- (iii) **Translation:** Group C (please refer to Group C for other requirements).
- (iv) **Chinese Studies:** Groups A and B.

Students are required to take not less than a total of 48 credits of second and third year courses in the specified group(s), and to meet other specified requirements, if any. For the Chinese History major, students may take one or more of the following: HIST2003, HIST2004 and HIST2018 to fulfil the credit requirements. Students who intend to major in Chinese Language and Literature or in Translation are required to take the following first year courses as prerequisites unless the Head of Department approves otherwise:

- (i) **Chinese Language and Literature majors:** CHIN1101. A survey of the Chinese language and a total of not less than 6 credits of other first year courses in Group A.
- (ii) **Translation majors:** CHIN1311. Introduction to translation and CHIN1312. Language studies for translation I.

There are no first-year prerequisites for the majors in Chinese History and Chinese Studies.

The four minors are as follows:

- (i) **Chinese Language and Literature:** Group A.
- (ii) **Chinese History:** Group B.
- (iii) **Translation:** limited to List 2 of Group C.

(iv) **Chinese Studies:** Groups A and B.

Students are required to take not less than 24 credits of second and third year courses in the specified group(s).

There are no first-year prerequisites for the minors.

Not all the courses listed below will be offered every year. Students should refer to the departmental undergraduate handbook, published yearly and usually in the summer, for the courses on offer in the next academic year.

**GROUP A: CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**

## First Year Courses

- CHIN1101. A survey of the Chinese language (6 credits)
- CHIN1102. An introduction to standard works in classical Chinese literature (6 credits)
- CHIN1103. An introduction to standard works in modern Chinese literature (6 credits)
- CHIN1105. History of Chinese literature: a general survey (3 credits)
- CHIN1106. Poetry and the couplet: the writing and appreciation (3 credits)
- CHIN1108. Contrastive phonology of Putonghua and Cantonese (3 credits)
- CHIN1109. An introduction to Chinese women's literature (3 credits)
- CHIN1110. Creative writing I (6 credits)
- CHIN1111. Creative writing II (6 credits)

## Second and Third Year Courses

- CHIN2121. Prose up to the nineteenth century (6 credits)
- CHIN2122. Prose: selected writers (6 credits)
- CHIN2123. *Shi* poetry up to the nineteenth century (6 credits)
- CHIN2124. *Shi* poetry: selected writers (6 credits)
- CHIN2125. *Ci* poetry up to the nineteenth century (6 credits)
- CHIN2126. *Ci* poetry: selected writers (6 credits)
- CHIN2127. Classical Chinese fiction (6 credits)
- CHIN2128. *Xiqu* of the Yuan and Ming periods (6 credits)
- CHIN2129. Modern Chinese literature (1917-1949) I (6 credits)
- CHIN2130. Modern Chinese literature (1917-1949) II (6 credits)
- CHIN2131. Contemporary Chinese literature (since 1949) I (6 credits)
- CHIN2132. Contemporary Chinese literature (since 1949) II (6 credits)
- CHIN2133. Contemporary Chinese literature (since 1949) III (6 credits)
- CHIN2134. Prescribed texts for detailed study I (6 credits)
- CHIN2135. Prescribed texts for detailed study II (6 credits)
- CHIN2136. Classical Chinese literary criticism (6 credits)
- CHIN2138. Chinese etymology (6 credits)
- CHIN2139. Chinese phonology (6 credits)
- CHIN2140. Modern Chinese language I (6 credits)
- CHIN2143. Modern Chinese language II (6 credits)
- CHIN2144. Functional Chinese (6 credits)

**GROUP B: CHINESE HISTORY**

## First Year Courses

- CHIN1201. Topical studies of Chinese history (6 credits)

- CHIN1202. An introduction to the study of Chinese history (6 credits)  
 CHIN1203. Chinese history of the twentieth century (3 credits)  
 CHIN1204. Chinese culture in the twentieth century (3 credits)  
 CHIN1205. Chinese history: a general survey (3 credits)  
 CHIN1206. An introduction to Chinese thought (3 credits)  
 CHIN1207. Traditional Chinese culture (3 credits)

#### Second Year and Third Year Courses

- CHIN2221. History of the Qin and Han Periods (6 credits)  
 CHIN2222. History of the Wei, Jin and the Northern-and-Southern Periods (6 credits)  
 CHIN2223. History of the Sui and Tang Periods (6 credits)  
 CHIN2224. History of the Song and Yuan Periods (6 credits)  
 CHIN2225. History of the Ming Period (6 credits)  
 CHIN2226. History of the Qing Period (6 credits)  
 CHIN2231. Religious Daoism and popular religions in China (3 credits)  
 CHIN2233. History of the Chinese legal system (6 credits)  
 CHIN2234. History of Chinese political institutions (6 credits)  
 CHIN2235. Sources and methodology (6 credits)  
 CHIN2241. History of Chinese civilization (6 credits)  
 CHIN2243. History of Chinese science and civilization (6 credits)  
 CHIN2244. History of *Guanxue* and *Sixue* (3 credits)  
 CHIN2245. History of Chinese examination system (3 credits)  
 CHIN2246. Historical writings: texts and styles (6 credits)  
 CHIN2247. Local histories (*fangzhi*) and genealogical records (*zupu*) (6 credits)  
 CHIN2251. Chinese philosophy I: Confucianism (6 credits)  
 CHIN2252. Chinese philosophy II: Daoism (6 credits)  
 CHIN2253. Chinese philosophy III: Buddhism (6 credits)  
 CHIN2254. Christianity and Chinese culture (3 credits)  
 CHIN2255. Chinese intellectual history (Part I) (6 credits)  
 CHIN2256. Chinese intellectual history (Part II) (6 credits)  
 CHIN2257. The development of Confucianism in late imperial China (3 credits)  
 CHIN2258. The mentality of literati in Ming-Qing transition (3 credits)  
 CHIN2259. Historical writing and historiography in traditional China (6 credits)  
 CHIN2261. Buddha and Bodhisattva worship in Chinese Buddhism (3 credits)

#### GROUP C: TRANSLATION

##### First Year Courses

- CHIN1311. Introduction to translation (6 credits)  
 CHIN1312. Language studies for translation I (6 credits)

##### Second and Third Year Courses

All courses listed below, if not otherwise specified, may be taken in either the second or the third year. Students opting for the Major are however required to take all the courses in List 1 in the years indicated, unless the Head of Department approves otherwise,

Second Year: CHIN2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316 (totalling 21 credits)

Third Year: CHIN2317, 2318, 2319, 2320 (totalling 18 credits),

and their remaining courses from List 2 in either the Second or the Third Year to make up at least 48 credits in two years.

Some of the courses require CHIN2335 or CHIN2336 as a prerequisite. In exceptional cases, these requirements may be waived by the Head of the Department.



**List 1**

Courses in List 1 are offered to Translation majors only. Non-majors who wish to take any of the courses should first apply for permission from the Head of Department.

- CHIN2311. Translation criticism I (English-Chinese) (3 credits)
- CHIN2312. Translation criticism II (Chinese-English) (3 credits)
- CHIN2313. Language studies for translation II (6 credits)
- CHIN2314. Translation in practice I (English-Chinese) (3 credits)
- CHIN2315. Translation in practice II (Chinese-English) (3 credits)
- CHIN2316. Translation theory (3 credits)
- CHIN2317. Translation criticism III (English-Chinese) (3 credits)
- CHIN2318. Translation criticism IV (Chinese-English) (3 credits)
- CHIN2319. Language studies for translation III: comparative stylistics (6 credits)
- CHIN2320. Long translation (6 credits)

**List 2**

- CHIN2331. Choice of words in translation (6 credits)
- CHIN2332. Translation in Hong Kong society (3 credits)
- CHIN2333. Culture and translation (6 credits)
- CHIN2334. Power of speech in written translation (3 credits)
- CHIN2335. Introduction to interpretation (3 credits)
- CHIN2336. Interpretation workshop I (3 credits)
- CHIN2337. Journalistic translation (3 credits)
- CHIN2338. Translation of promotional material (3 credits)
- CHIN2339. Translation for administration and business (3 credits)
- CHIN2340. Film translation workshop (6 credits)
- CHIN2341. Translating writings on art (3 credits)
- CHIN2342. Interpretation workshop II (6 credits)

**GROUP D: DISSERTATION**

Third Year Course

- CHIN3401. Dissertation (12 credits)

**COMPARATIVE LITERATURE**

If we do not study other cultures, we cannot even understand our own. In the Department, we study literature from a broad range of international and interdisciplinary perspectives, and in relation to other forms of cultural expression.

The department offers courses in literary, theoretical and cultural studies using cross-cultural materials and interdisciplinary approaches. Some of the main areas covered include Visual Cultures and Film Studies, Literature and Theory, Feminism and Gender Studies, Postcolonial/Hong Kong/China Studies, and New Media and Global Studies.

Our courses study a wide range of texts in terms of both form and content. Students learn to read culture in the broadest sense – analyzing literary texts, films, fashion magazines, cyber texts, advertisements, comics, popular music, and other relevant cultural productions and practices.

Such an approach provides a focus for significant interdisciplinary study in the Humanities and a training in thinking about the nature of the relationship between culture and society. The direction of interest is indicated in the description of each course.

Texts are studied in English, though texts in Chinese are used in Cross-Cultural studies and Hong Kong/Chinese cultural studies.

Courses are open to students who have fulfilled the University's entrance requirements, though priority will usually be given to students with a Grade C or above in the Use of English examination, or who otherwise show special aptitude.

In order to major in Comparative Literature first year students must normally take at least two of the 6-credit first year courses offered by the Department. In the second and third years, students must select not less than eight 6-credit courses or equivalent from among those offered by the Department. There are no particular requirements in terms of core courses and course combinations.

A minor shall consist of 24 credit units of second and third-year courses from the Comparative Literature syllabus. No prerequisites are required in the First Year.

All courses offered in the Department will be examined by 100% continuous assessment. Course organisers will provide details of assessment at the beginning of their course. **All specific course descriptions will be provided in the departmental handbook and can be downloaded from our website: [www.hku.hk/complit/courses.htm](http://www.hku.hk/complit/courses.htm).**

### First-year Courses

The department's first year programme consists of courses introducing the students to cross-cultural and trans-disciplinary perspectives on comparative literary, cultural and visual studies. There will normally be at least one 6-credit course offered in each semester.

- CLIT1001. Introduction to comparative literary and cultural studies I: Film studies (6 credits)
- CLIT1002. Introduction to comparative literary and cultural studies II: Gender studies (6 credits)
- CLIT1003. Introduction to comparative literary and cultural studies III: Digital culture (6 credits)
- CLIT1004. Introduction to comparative literary and cultural studies IV: Colonial and postcolonial culture – Hong Kong and beyond (6 credits)
- CLIT1005. Introduction to comparative literary and cultural studies V: Disney and global capital (6 credits)
- CLIT1006. Introduction to comparative literary and cultural studies VI: Cultural studies (6 credits)
- CLIT1008. Ways of reading: film, literature, and culture (6 credits)
- CLIT1009. Questioning difference: gender, postcolonialism and culture (6 credits)

### Second- and Third-year Courses

Students taking eight or more 6-credit courses in the department must normally have taken at least two of the First-year courses. The following courses - or from time to time other courses - will be offered, as teaching arrangements permit. Students who major or minor in the department can also choose from the History Department course (with course codes "HIST") cross-listed in our syllabus to fulfill the requirements.

## Second or Third Year

- CLIT2001. Comparative studies in narratives (6 credits)
- CLIT2003. Modern European drama (6 credits)
- CLIT2005. Literary and cultural theory (6 credits)
- CLIT2007. Film culture I (6 credits)
- CLIT2008. Film culture II (6 credits)
- CLIT2014. Feminist cultural studies (6 credits)
- CLIT2016. The body in culture (6 credits)
- CLIT2017. A new introduction to modernism (6 credits)
- CLIT2018. Critiques of modernity (6 credits)
- CLIT2021. Reading the nineteenth-century: revolution, romanticism and realism (6 credits)
- CLIT2022. Reading the nineteenth-century: reaction and modernity (6 credits)
- CLIT2023. Heterologies: the discourse of the other (6 credits)
- CLIT2024. Reading comedy: Dante and Boccaccio (6 credits)
- CLIT2025. Visual cultures (6 credits)
- CLIT2026. Digital culture and new media technologies I (6 credits)
- CLIT2027. Digital culture and new media technologies II (6 credits)
- CLIT2028. The city as cultural text (6 credits)
- CLIT2031. Fashion theory (6 credits)
- CLIT2034. Advanced film theory (6 credits)
- CLIT2035. Writing madness (6 credits)
- CLIT2037. Gender and sexuality in contemporary Chinese literature and film (6 credits)
- CLIT2042. Reading confessing (6 credits)
- CLIT2045. Colonialism/postcolonialism (6 credits)
- CLIT2050. Globalization and culture (6 credits)
- CLIT2051. Jane Austen and popular culture (6 credits)
- CLIT2052. Chinese urban culture (6 credits)
- CLIT2057. Carnival versus tragedy: Reading renaissance culture (6 credits)
- CLIT2058. Histories of sexuality (6 credits)
- CLIT2060. Fiction and film in contemporary Chinese societies (6 credits)
- CLIT2061. Narratives of the past in contemporary culture (6 credits)
- CLIT2064. Hong Kong culture: Popular culture (6 credits)
- CLIT2065. Hong Kong culture: Representations of identity in literature and film (6 credits)
- CLIT2066. Postmodernism (6 credits)
- CLIT2067. Re-placing Shakespeare (6 credits)
- CLIT2069. The making of modern masculinities (6 credits)
- CLIT2070. Heidegger and everydayness (6 credits)
- CLIT2072. Deconstruction (6 credits)
- CLIT2073. Deleuze on cinema (6 credits)
- CLIT2074. Film and ideology in post-Mao China (6 credits)
- CLIT2075. Reading modern poetry (6 credits)
- CLIT2076. Fashioning Femininities (6 credits)
- CLIT2078. Childhood, feminine roles and cultural myths (6 credits)
- CLIT2079. Traumatic events (6 credits)
- CLIT2080. Walter Benjamin as writer and cultural critic (6 credits)
- CLIT2081. Becoming post-human: animal bodies and virtual bodies (6 credits)
- CLIT2082. Literature and 'queer' theory (6 credits)
- CLIT2083. Film arts, language and culture (6 credits)
- CLIT2084. "New" cinemas across national boundaries (6 credits)
- HIST2082. Europe and its other (6 credits)
- HIST2083. Gender, sexuality and empire (6 credits)
- HIST2084. Sexing the spirit: the history of the modern feminist challenge to Christianity (6 credits)
- HIST2085. The history of modern sexual identity and discourse (6 credits)

## ENGLISH

The School of English gives teaching and supervision in English and American literatures, world literature in English, sociolinguistics, critical linguistics, and English language and linguistics. The School offers a **major in English Studies** in the second and third years. Students who major in English Studies must select a minimum of eight six-credit courses (or equivalent) in English. The School is also the home of the Faculty of Arts' interdisciplinary Programme in Language and Communication.

Admission to the School is strictly on the basis of academic record including at least a minimum C grade in the Use of English AS exam and good AL results, GPAs or their equivalent. Students intending to enrol in English courses in Year 2 and Year 3 must normally have completed **ENGL1009** and **LCOM1001** and achieved a satisfactory result. Students who fail to achieve a C grade (53%) in both **ENGL1009** and **LCOM1001**, or with an unsatisfactory report from their tutor, will not normally be permitted to major in English. Both ENGL1009 and LCOM1001 are subject to a quota.

At the end of the students' first or second year, the School will invite a small number to be **Special Honours English Majors**. Selected on the basis of their academic record and tutors' recommendations, these students will take at least 6 credits in English annually beyond the normal requirement for an English major and will be guaranteed admission to the courses of their choice. In their final year they will register for the 12 credit tutorial course, Advanced Topics in English Studies (ENGL3032) or for two 6 credit Research Seminars. Upon completing their programme and meeting the Special Honours requirements, these students will be given special recognition by the School.

Regular attendance at tutorials and other classes and the punctual completion of work prescribed by the student's tutor or supervisor are expected.

Choice of courses and options is subject to the approval of the School. Students must ensure that their choice of courses conforms to any prerequisites laid down by the School. English MAJORS are given priority entry into Year 2 and 3 courses in the English major. Students may also take LCOM2001, LCOM3001, LCOM2002 Language in the Workplace and LCOM2003 Language and Politeness as part of the English major.

Prescribed reading, specifications for each course, recommended course combinations, and information about prerequisites are available at the website <http://www.hku.hk/english>.

### First Year

ENGL1009. Introduction to English studies (6 credits)

### Second and Third Year

All courses beyond the first year may be taken in either the second or third year, unless otherwise indicated. These courses consist of: (a) English, American, and postcolonial writing, including individual authors and genres, as well as literary and cultural topics; (b) English language studies and linguistics, including the linguistic analysis of English, sociolinguistics, the history of linguistics, critical linguistics, and the politics of language; and (c) the English language at work in a range of contexts and genres, including creative writing and drama.

The Department also offers a 12 credit tutorial course, Advanced Topics in English Studies (ENGL3032) and a number of 6 credit research seminar courses, which allow students to follow a programme designed to suit their individual interests. There are no formal lectures and students are

assessed on the basis of their written work. Admission to these courses is subject to satisfactory examination results and tutors' recommendations (see the special section below).

---

If staffing arrangements permit, the following second- and third-year courses will be offered:

- ENGL2002. Language in society (6 credits)
- ENGL2003. The history of English (6 credits)
- ENGL2004. English syntax (6 credits)
- ENGL2007. Literary linguistics (6 credits)
- ENGL2010. English novel I (6 credits)
- ENGL2011. English novel II (6 credits)
- ENGL2012. Contemporary literary theory (6 credits)
- ENGL2022. Women, feminism and writing I (6 credits)
- ENGL2027. Text and discourse in contemporary English (6 credits)
- ENGL2030. World Englishes (6 credits)
- ENGL2031. The semantics and pragmatics of English (6 credits)
- ENGL2033. English novel III (6 credits)
- ENGL2035. Reading poetry (6 credits)
- ENGL2037. Science fiction (6 credits)
- ENGL2039. Language and gender (6 credits)
- ENGL2040. Asian American literature (6 credits)
- ENGL2045. Travel writing (6 credits)
- ENGL2046. English words (6 credits)
- ENGL2047. English discourse structures and strategies (6 credits)
- ENGL2048. Language and jargon (6 credits)
- ENGL2049. The history of English: sociolinguistic perspectives (6 credits)
- ENGL2050. English corpus linguistics (6 credits)
- ENGL2054. Race, language and identity (6 credits)
- ENGL2055. American gothic: Haunted homes (6 credits)
- ENGL2057. Text and image (6 credits)
- ENGL2058. Narrative prose: a linguistic investigation (6 credits)
- ENGL2059. American drama and American film (6 credits)
- ENGL2062. The history of Western linguistics (6 credits)
- ENGL2065. Meaning and metaphor (6 credits)
- ENGL2066. Orientalism and linguistics (6 credits)
- ENGL2069. Form and meaning (6 credits)
- ENGL2074. Postcolonial readings (6 credits)
- ENGL2075. The idea of China (6 credits)
- ENGL2076. Romanticism (6 credits)
- ENGL2078. The novel today (6 credits)
- ENGL2079. Shakespeare (6 credits)
- ENGL2080. Women, feminism and writing II (6 credits)
- ENGL2082. Modern literary criticism (6 credits)
- ENGL2084. Modernism and short fiction (6 credits)
- ENGL2087. Persuasion (6 credits)
- ENGL2089. Making Americans: Literature as ritual and renewal (6 credits)
- ENGL2090. The moving production of America: reading recent films (6 credits)
- ENGL2091. Comedy and Asian American drama (6 credits)
- ENGL2092. Postcolonial English (6 credits)
- ENGL2093. Literary islands: English poetry and prose from the South Pacific and the Caribbean (6 credits)
- ENGL2094. Cultural approaches to second language varieties of English (6 credits)
- ENGL2095. The East: Asia in English writing (6 credits)
- ENGL2096. Creative Writing (12 credits)

ENGL2097.	Imagining Hong Kong (6 credits)
ENGL2098.	Call and response: Southeast Asian literature written in English (6 credits)
ENGL2099.	Language, identity, and Asian Americans (6 credits)
ENGL2100.	Language and social interaction (6 credits)
ENGL2101.	Culture and society (6 credits)
ENGL2102.	Theories of beauty (6 credits)
ENGL2103.	Language and new media (6 credits)
ENGL2104.	Language in the USA (6 credits)
ENGL2105.	Contemporary North American novelists (6 credits)
ENGL2106.	Childhood, reading and literature in the nineteenth century (6 credits)
ENGL2107.	Literature, culture and gender at the <i>Fin de Siècle</i> (6 credits)
ENGL2108.	Shakespeare's language (6 credits)
ENGL2109.	Writing diaspora (6 credits)
ENGL2110.	Writing back (6 credits)
ENGL2111.	Seeing Australia (6 credits)

Courses available for third year students only

ENGL3032.	Advanced Topics in English Studies (12 credits)
ENGL3033.	Research seminar in English studies (6 credits)
ENGL3034.	Research seminar in English literary studies (6 credits)
ENGL3035.	Research seminar in literary theory (6 credits)
ENGL3036.	Research seminar in English linguistics (6 credits)
ENGL3037.	Research seminar in language & society (6 credits)

## EUROPEAN STUDIES

The Programme in European Studies provides an interdisciplinary approach to the study of European civilisation. Inaugurated in 1995, the European Studies programme runs an undergraduate major that has grown steadily, with an increasing number of majors expected to graduate in 2005 and 2006. The major combines core courses in European Studies, coursework in at least one European language, and a wide selection of related courses offered by the Language Centre and ten departments in the Faculties of Arts, Social Sciences, and Business and Economics. Both rigorous and flexible, the Programme enables students to tailor their studies to suit their individual aims; students can develop the necessary skills for a wide range of pursuits related to the politics, history, culture, and economy of Europe. This year marks the tenth anniversary of the programme and various activities will be organized during the course of the year to celebrate this landmark.

To major in European Studies, a student must take the four compulsory European Studies Core Courses (EUST1010, EUST2010, EUST2020 and EUST3010); complete the second and third years of a Core Language (either French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Swedish or Spanish); and take a minimum of eighteen credits from an approved list of second- and third-year European Studies and departmental courses, including courses from at least two departments/centres/programmes (see below). In exceptional cases, a particular requirement may be waived.

Students should note that to enter the second year of a language course, one must normally pass the first year of that language (refer to the Language Centre for further information). Students should also note that many of the departmental courses have prerequisites set by participating departments.

Any European Studies student who successfully fulfills the requirements of the major in French or German, or the minor in French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Swedish or Spanish, will be deemed to have satisfied the language requirement of the European Studies major. In such a case, the student will be required either to make up the 24 credits in language core courses by taking an additional 24 credits in optional European Studies courses, departmental courses, other language core courses, or a combination of the three.

A minor in European Studies shall consist of 24 credit units of second and third-year courses from the European Studies syllabus. As a pre-requisite, students must pass EUST1010. Foundations of European Studies (6 credits). The following two courses are compulsory for the minor: EUST2010. European Identity (6 credits) and EUST3010. European political and economic institutions and processes (6 credits): while the following two courses are optional but highly recommended: EUST2020 The Modern Imagination in Europe (6 credits) and BUSI0090 The European Business Environment (6 credits). Courses taken to fulfill the requirements of the student's major may not be counted towards a minor in European Studies.

---

## FIRST YEAR COURSES

EUST1010. Foundations of European Studies (6 credits)

## SECOND AND THIRD YEAR COURSES

EUST2010. European identity (6 credits)  
 EUST2020. European Studies in Europe (6 credits)  
 EUST2030. The Modern imagination in Europe (6 credits)  
 EUST3003. European Studies dissertation (12 credits)  
 EUST3004. European Studies research project (6 credits)  
 EUST3010. European political and economic institutions and processes (6 credits)  
 BUSI0090. The European business environment (6 credits)

---

## THE MAJOR IN EUROPEAN STUDIES

### FIRST-YEAR REQUIREMENTS

#### 1. EUROPEAN STUDIES CORE COURSE

EUST1010. Foundations of European Studies (6 credits)

#### 2. LANGUAGE CORE COURSES

LANG1001. French I.1 (6 credits) and

LANG1002. French I.2 (12 credits)

or

LANG1003. German I.1 (6 credits) and

LANG1004. German I.2 (12 credits)

or

LANG1007. Italian I.1 (6 credits) and

LANG1008. Italian I.2 (6 credits)

or

LANG1038. Spanish language I.1 (6 credits) and

LANG1039. Spanish language I.2 (12 credits)

or

LANG1023. Swedish for beginners – Part I (6 credits) and

LANG1024. Swedish for beginners – Part II (6 credits)

or

LANG1025. Portuguese for beginners – Part I (6 credits) and

LANG1026. Portuguese for beginners – Part II (6 credits)

## SECOND- AND THIRD-YEAR REQUIREMENTS

### A. COMPULSORY COURSES

#### 1. EUROPEAN STUDIES CORE COURSES

- EUST2010. European identity (6 credits)  
 EUST2020. European Studies in Europe (6 credits)  
 EUST3010. European political and economic institutions and processes (6 credits)

#### 2. LANGUAGE CORE COURSES

LANG2001. French language II.1 (12 credits) and

LANG3001. French language III.1 (12 credits)

or

LANG2004. German II.1 (12 credits) and

LANG3007. German III.1 (12 credits)

or

LANG2010. Italian II (12 credits) and

LANG3012. Italian III (12 credits)

or

LANG2011. Spanish II (12 credits) and

LANG3013. Spanish III (12 credits)

or

LANG2023. Swedish II (12 credits) and

LANG3025. Swedish III (12 credits)

or

LANG2024. Portuguese II (12 credits) and

LANG3026. Portuguese III (12 credits)

### B. OPTIONAL COURSES

#### 1. EUROPEAN STUDIES COURSES

- EUST2030. The modern imagination in Europe (6 credits)  
 EUST3003. European Studies dissertation (12 credits)  
 EUST3004. European research project (6 credits)  
 BUSI0090. The European business environment (6 credits)

#### 2. DEPARTMENTAL COURSES (European Studies majors must take eighteen credits from the following list, including courses from at least two departments/centres/programmes as listed below)

##### *Comparative Literature*

- CLIT2003. Modern European drama (6 credits)  
 CLIT2021. Reading the nineteenth-century: revolution, romanticism and realism (6 credits)  
 CLIT2022. Reading the nineteenth-century: reaction and modernity (6 credits)  
 CLIT2024. Reading comedy: Dante and Boccaccio (6 credits)  
 CLIT2045. Colonialism/postcolonialism (6 credits)  
 CLIT2057. Carnival versus tragedy: Reading renaissance culture (6 credits)  
 CLIT2058. Histories of sexuality (6 credits)  
 CLIT2067. Re-placing Shakespeare (6 credits)



*Economics and Finance*

- ECON0107. History of economic thought (6 credits)  
ECON0301. Theory of international trade (6 credits)  
ECON0302. International finance (6 credits)  
ECON0406. The economy and the state (6 credits)  
FINA0105. International financial management (6 credits)
- 

*English*

- ENGL2003. The history of English (6 credits)  
ENGL2010. English novel I (6 credits)  
ENGL2011. English novel II (6 credits)  
ENGL2012. Contemporary literary theory (6 credits)  
ENGL2033. English novel III (6 credits)  
ENGL2045. Travel writing (6 credits)  
ENGL2076. Romanticism (6 credits)  
ENGL2078. The novel today (6 credits)  
ENGL2079. Shakespeare (6 credits)  
ENGL2080. Women, feminism and writing II (6 credits)  
ENGL2082. Modern literary criticism (6 credits)  
ENGL2084. Modernism and short fiction (6 credits)  
ENGL2095. The East: Asia in English writing (6 credits)  
ENGL2101. Culture and society (6 credits)
- 

*Fine Arts*

- FINE2012. Italian Renaissance art (6 credits)  
FINE2013. Northern Renaissance art (6 credits)  
FINE2026. The age of revolution: Art in Europe, 1750-1840 (6 credits)  
FINE2027. The formations of modernity: Art in Europe, 1840-1890 (6 credits)  
FINE2028. Vision in crisis (6 credits)  
FINE2029. Modernity and its discontents (6 credits)  
FINE2032. Art and the portrayal of women (6 credits)  
FINE2033. Cross-cultural interaction in the 19th century (6 credits)  
FINE2035. Photography and the nineteenth century (6 credits)  
FINE2036. Photography in the twentieth century (6 credits)
- 

*Geography*

- GEOG2080. Regional geography of Europe (6 credits)
- 

*History*

- HIST2011. Nineteenth-century Europe, Part I: 1780-1850 (6 credits)  
HIST2012. Nineteenth-century Europe, Part II: 1850-1914 (6 credits)  
HIST2013. Twentieth-century Europe, Part I: the European Civil War, 1914-1945 (6 credits)  
HIST2014. Twentieth-century Europe, Part II: Europe divided and undivided, 1945-1991 (6 credits)

- HIST2021. Nineteenth-century Russia, 1800-1905 (6 credits)  
 HIST2027. The foundation of international trade and finance in the modern world (6 credits)  
 HIST2037. Germany between the two World Wars: The rise and fall of Adolf Hitler (6 credits)  
 HIST2038. Germany, 1871-1990: From unification to reunification (6 credits)  
 HIST2042. The history of sport (6 credits)  
 HIST2046. The modern European city: Urban living and open spaces (6 credits)  
 HIST2048. The history of young people in modern Europe (6 credits)  
 HIST2062. From Empire to EU: Cultures and identities, 1890-1940 (6 credits)  
 HIST2063. Europe and modernity: Cultures and identities, 1890-1940 (6 credits)  
 HIST2072. A history of modern European warfare (6 credits)  
 HIST2073. Prussia in the age of absolutism and reform, 1648-1815 (6 credits)  
 HIST2076. Germany and the Cold War (6 credits)  
 HIST2078. Renaissance Europe 1453-1648 (6 credits)  
 HIST2079. Early modern Europe 1648-1789 (6 credits)
- 

### *Language Centre*

- LANG0001. Introduction to Italian life and culture (3 credits)  
 LANG0002. Introducing Germany and the Germans (3 credits)  
 LANG0003. Introduction to Spanish culture (3 credits)  
 LANG0005. Hispanic film and literature (3 credits)  
 LANG0006. Italian classical roots of European civilization (3 credits)  
 LANG0007. From Viking to Volvo: an introduction to the development of contemporary Sweden (3 credits)  
 LANG1035. France today: and overview (3 credits)  
 LANG2031. Italian reading course (3 credits)  
 LANG2032. Italian and business (3 credits)  
 LANG2041. Representations of contemporary German society in the media (3 credits)  
 LANG2043. French language and culture I (3 credits)  
 LANG2044. French language and culture II (3 credits)  
 LANG2047. French reading course (3 credits)  
 LANG2048. French songs and lyrics (3 credits)  
 LANG2049. Beyond bullfighting: A look at Spanish society (3 credits)  
 LANG2050. A profile of Italian literature I (3 credits)  
 LANG2051. A profile of Italian literature II (Contemporary Italian literature) (3 credits)  
 LANG2055. Spanish for business I (3 credits)  
 LANG2056. Understanding Germany and the Germans (3 credits)  
 LANG3008. German Reading course (3 credits)  
 LANG3010. German projects (3 credits)  
 LANG3022. French eastern narratives (3 credits)  
 LANG3033. French media and advertising (3 credits)  
 LANG3036. French society and cinema (3 credits)  
 LANG3048. Fairytale princes, nature lovers and revolutionaries – The German romantics (3 credits)  
 LANG3053. French literature: the 19<sup>th</sup> century (3 credits)  
 LANG3054. French literature: the 20<sup>th</sup> century (3 credits)  
 LANG3055. Spanish for business II (3 credits)
- 

### *Music*

- MUSI2007. Western music history 1 (6 credits)  
 MUSI2008. Western music history 2 (6 credits)  
 MUSI2035. Love, sex and death in music of the ancient and modern world (6 credits)

*Philosophy*

- PHIL2002. Early modern philosophy (6 credits)  
 PHIL2010. Plato (6 credits)  
 PHIL2011. Aristotle (6 credits)  
 PHIL2020. Descartes (6 credits)  
 PHIL2025. Hume (6 credits)  
 PHIL2030. Kant's critical philosophy (6 credits)  
 PHIL2035. Philosophy of the Enlightenment (6 credits)  
 PHIL2040. Nietzsche (6 credits)  
 PHIL2060. Wittgenstein (6 credits)  
 PHIL2077. Habermas (6 credits)  
 PHIL2080. Marxist philosophy (6 credits)  
 PHIL2085. Contemporary European philosophy (6 credits)  
 PHIL2090. Foucault (6 credits)  
 PHIL2210. Metaphysics (6 credits)  
 PHIL2360. Political philosophy (6 credits)  
 PHIL2380. Philosophy and literature (6 credits)
- 

*Politics and Public Administration*

- POLI0004. Bureaucracy and the public (6 credits)  
 POLI0005. Capitalism and social justice (6 credits)  
 POLI0009. Comparative politics (6 credits)  
 POLI0010. Democracy and its critics (6 credits)  
 POLI0021. Understanding global issues (6 credits)  
 POLI0045. The political economy of the European Union (6 credits)  
 POLI0067. Liberalism and its limits (6 credits)
- 

*Sociology*

- SOCI0001. A history of social theory (6 credits)  
 SOCI0024. Modern social theory (6 credits)  
 SOCI0043. Sociology of contemporary culture (6 credits)
- 

**FINE ARTS**

The Department of Fine Arts teaches the history and theory of art. European, American, Chinese and Japanese artistic traditions are all examined in depth, and the broader international context of art making is also considered. An introduction to museum studies is also offered. Students may major in Fine Arts, or take a disciplinary minor, but will also discover many fruitful combinations between Fine Arts courses and those of other Arts and Social Science disciplines.

Students wishing to major in Fine Arts must normally pass **FINE1001** or **FINE1004** or **FINE1006** or **FINE1008** in their first year and must choose not less than 48 credits from among those courses offered by the Department in the second and third years. Of these 48 credits, at least 6 credits must be in Western art and at least 6 credits must be in Asian art. As part of the 48 credits total, every major must also take at least one of the following third year seminar courses: **FINE3006**, **FINE3008** or **FINE3009**. With the permission of the Head of Department, FINE3007 may also be counted as meeting this requirement.

There are no other specific requirements as to core courses or course combinations for majors, but prospective students are asked to note that individual second and third year courses in the Fine Arts Department may require **FINE1001** or **FINE1004** or **FINE1006** or **FINE1008** as a prerequisite. Other prerequisites for second- and third-year courses are listed in the course descriptions. In exceptional cases, these requirements may be waived. All major and other course selections are subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

A disciplinary minor in Fine Arts shall consist of 24 credit units of Second and Third Year courses from the Fine Arts syllabus taken in the third to sixth semesters. As a pre-requisite, students must normally pass **FINE1001** or **FINE1004** or **FINE1006** or **FINE1008** in their first year. Students are asked to note that certain Second and Third year courses have specific prerequisites. Otherwise, all Second and Third year Fine Arts courses may be taken to fulfill the minor requirement.

The form of assessment (i.e. percentage weighting of coursework and/or examination) for each course is specified in the course descriptions. Coursework assessment will be based on the student's performance in tutorials, seminars, written work and other practical work as specified by the course instructor.

## FIRST YEAR

- FINE1001. Introduction to western art history (6 credits)
- FINE1004. Introduction to Chinese art history (6 credits)
- FINE1006. Art and Society (6 credits)
- FINE1007. Introduction to photography theory and practice (6 credits)
- FINE1008. Introduction to Asian art history (6 credits)

## SECOND AND THIRD YEARS

The following courses are open to both second and third year students. Prerequisites, if required, are stated in the course descriptions. If staffing arrangements permit, the following courses will be offered:

- FINE2003. Early Chinese painting (Warring States to Southern Song) (6 credits)
- FINE2004. Later Chinese painting (Yuan to Qing) (6 credits)
- FINE2005. Twentieth century Chinese art (6 credits)
- FINE2006. A history of Chinese calligraphy and seals (6 credits)
- FINE2007. Connoisseurship (6 credits)
- FINE2008. The poetics of Japanese narrative painting (6 credits)
- FINE2009. Genji's dream: the courtly arts of Heian Japan (6 credits)
- FINE2011. Japanese art: the interactive dimension (6 credits)
- FINE2012. Italian Renaissance art (6 credits)
- FINE2013. Northern Renaissance art (6 credits)
- FINE2020. American art (6 credits)
- FINE2025. The art of the Baroque (6 credits)
- FINE2026. The age of revolution: Art in Europe, 1750-1840 (6 credits)
- FINE2027. The formation of modernity: Art in Europe, 1840-1890 (6 credits)
- FINE2028. Vision in crisis (6 credits)
- FINE2029. Modernity and its discontents (6 credits)
- FINE2030. Towards the global (6 credits)
- FINE2031. The rise of modern architecture in Western culture (6 credits)
- FINE2032. Art and the portrayal of women (6 credits)
- FINE2033. Cross-cultural interaction in the 19th century (6 credits)
- FINE2034. Hong Kong art workshop (6 credits)
- FINE2035. Photography and the nineteenth century (6 credits)
- FINE2036. Photography in the twentieth century (6 credits)

FINE2039.	Ink painting Muromachi Japan (6 credits)
FINE2041.	Japanese art: an introduction (6 credits)
FINE2042.	Chinese material culture I: Neolithic to Tang (6 credits)
FINE2043.	Chinese material culture II: Song to Qing (6 credits)
FINE2044.	The whys of where: visual geographies of China and Japan (6 credits)
FINE2045.	Colour and culture (6 credits)
FINE2046.	Art and the human body (6 credits)
FINE2047.	Arts of India (6 credits)
FINE2048.	Arts of Japan (6 credits)
FINE2049.	Art and gender in China (6 credits)
FINE2050.	Interpretations of Chinese landscape painting (6 credits)
FINE2051.	Art, politics, and society in modern China (6 credits)

### THIRD YEAR

The following courses are open only to third year students and will be taught in a seminar format except for FINE3005 and FINE3007.

FINE3003.	Museum studies workshop (6 credits)
FINE3004.	Museum studies internship (6 credits)
FINE3006.	Art history methodology workshop (6 credits)
FINE3007.	Independent research project (6 credits)
FINE3008.	Perspectives in Asian art (6 credits)
FINE3009.	Perspectives in Western art (6 credits)

## GEOGRAPHY

The Department offers a Geography undergraduate curriculum which is designed to assist students in learning and understanding geographical and environmental-related knowledge and issues within a modern context and perspective. Details on updated course descriptions are available from our website: <http://geog.hku.hk/>.

The first-year Level 100 Geography courses are taught in the form of lectures, discussion classes, fieldwork and practical classes. Each course will be examined by one two-hour written paper at the end of the semester in which the course is taught.

The basic aim of the courses is to provide students who intend to major or otherwise in Geography in their second and third years with a general environmental-geography background and an introduction to geographical methods of inquiry, with a focus on China and the Asia-Pacific region.

### Major in Geography

First-year Science students intending to major in Geography in the second- and third-years are required to take at least 24 credit units of Level 200 and 300 Geography courses in each of the second- and third-years, i.e. a minimum total of 48 credits. The pre-requisite to major in Geography is that students must pass at least two Level 100 courses (i.e. a minimum of 12 credits) in their first-year of study.

### Minor in Geography

First-year Science students intending to minor in Geography in the second- and third-years are required to take at least 12 credit units of Level 200 Geography courses in each of the second- and third-years, i.e. a minimum total of 24 credits. As a pre-requisite, students must pass any 6-credit Level 100 Geography course in their first-year of study.

## LEVEL 100 COURSES

- GEOG1002. Hong Kong: land, people and resources (6 credits)
- GEOG1003. Contemporary global environmental issues (6 credits)
- GEOG1005. Map use, reading and interpretation (6 credits)
- GEOG1006. Natural resources and conservation (6 credits)
- GEOG1011. Introduction to human geography (6 credits)
- GEOG1012. Economic and social development in an urbanizing world (6 credits)

## LEVEL 200 & 300 COURSES

# Courses to be offered on alternate odd-year basis, i.e. in 2007-08, 2009-2010.

\* Courses to be offered on alternate even-year basis, i.e. in 2006-07, 2008-09.

- GEOG2004. Atmospheric environment and global climate \* (6 credits)
- GEOG2005. Biogeography and ecosystem modifications \* (6 credits)
- GEOG2006. Earth surface processes and landforms (6 credits)
- GEOG2012. Survey and statistical techniques in geography (6 credits)
- GEOG2013. Sustainable development (6 credits)
- GEOG2014. Countryside recreation and management (6 credits)
- GEOG2015. Environmental monitoring and assessment (6 credits)
- GEOG2019. Environmental GIS \* (6 credits)
- GEOG2021. Physical environment of China (6 credits)
- GEOG2030. Global development (6 credits)
- GEOG2037. Soils and the environment \* (6 credits)
- GEOG2038. Climate change and the environment # (6 credits)
- GEOG2042. Urban hydrology and water quality # (6 credits)
- GEOG2048. Environmental hazards \* (6 credits)
- GEOG2055. Water resources and management \* (6 credits)
- GEOG2059. Geography of information technology (6 credits)
- GEOG2070. Coast and slope environments \* (6 credits)
- GEOG2072. Environmental management: impact assessment (6 credits)
- GEOG2073. Principles of environmental management (6 credits)
- GEOG2084. Trees in urban landscape and design # (6 credits)
- GEOG2090. Introduction to geographic information systems

## HISTORY

Courses in the Department are open both to B.A. students who wish to major in History and to other students in the Faculty of Arts who are not taking, or intending to take, History as a major. Students from the Faculty of Social Sciences and other faculties are also welcome in most courses offered by the Department, and an A-Level examination result in History is **not** a prerequisite for any first-year course.

First-year students may enroll in any of the following courses. Students intending to declare a major in History in the Second Year must enroll in **HIST1013. Doing history** and one other six-credit course. **HIST1003. Information technology for historical studies** satisfies the University's IT requirement and is highly recommended for students intending to declare a major in History.

### First-year Courses

- HIST1003. Information technology for historical studies (3 credits) [must be taken concurrently with another History course]
- HIST1008. The world at war (6 credits)
- HIST1010. An introduction to European history and civilization (6 credits)
- HIST1012. From imperial to colonial: Nineteenth century Hong Kong (6 credits)
- HIST1013. Doing history (3 credits) [must be taken concurrently with another 6-credit History course]
- HIST1014. The early modern world (6 credits)
- HIST1015. Foundations of modern China: Dimensions of Qing history (6 credits)
- HIST1016. The modern world (6 credits)

### Second and Third Years

All candidates for the degree of B.A. or from any Faculty who have successfully completed the First Year Examination in any department may enrol in the second- or third-year courses offered by the Department.

Second and third-year courses in the Department are divided into Survey Courses and Seminar Courses. Survey Courses are intended to introduce the history of a geographic area in a specific period. These courses will normally involve two lectures per week. Seminar Courses involve more advanced study of special topics in history and a higher level of training in the use of primary documents or historiography. These courses will normally offer no more than one lecture per week, but will also include one hour of seminar, tutorial or workshop classes each week.

In the second and third years students may select from a large number of History courses. These courses are open to students who have declared either a History major or a History minor, but the Department also welcomes students from other programmes who wish to take one or more courses in History. History courses are also offered as a component of the various interdisciplinary programmes offered by the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Social Sciences. Visiting and exchange students are welcome to take any of the history courses listed in the Syllabus. We also welcome students from other faculties who wish to take history courses as part of the university's broadening requirement.

### The History Major

To declare a major in History a student must first complete **HIST1013. Doing history** (3 credits) and one other six-credit first-year History course listed above. A major in History consists of 48 credit units selected from among the courses listed in the following Syllabus. Of these, at least 12 credit units must be in Asian history (China, Hong Kong or Japan) and at least 12 credits must be in Western History (America and Europe). This requirement may be met by taking either Survey or Seminar courses. The courses taken must also include at least 12 credit units of Seminar Courses, but students are encouraged to take more than the minimum number of Seminar Courses. Students declaring a major in History normally take 24 credit units in the second year and 24 credit units in the third year, but there is a great deal of flexibility in balancing credits between the two years of study.

History majors are encouraged to enroll in **HIST2065. Workshop in historical research** and **HIST3015. Theory and practice of history**, but these are not requirements for the major. Any student who is interested in pursuing postgraduate studies in History is also encouraged to take these two courses and either **HIST3017. Dissertation elective** (12 credits) or **HIST3023. History research project** (6 credits).

## The History Minor

A minor in History shall consist of 24 credit units of second and third-year courses from the History Syllabus. As a prerequisite, 6 credit units in a first-year course or courses are required. Prospective minors are recommended to take **HIST1013. Doing history** but any 6-credit course will satisfy this prerequisite.

---

### Second- and Third-Year Courses in History

**SURVEY COURSES.** Survey courses will normally be offered by the Department in alternate academic years. Students should consult the Department to find out which surveys are to be offered each year.

- CHIN2225. History of the Ming period (6 credits)
- CHIN2226. History of the Qing period (6 credits)
- HIST2003. Twentieth-century China, Part I: from revolution to revolution, 1900-1949 (6 credits)
- HIST2004. Twentieth-century China, Part II: from revolution to modernization, 1949 to present (6 credits)
- HIST2005. History of Hong Kong, Part I (6 credits)
- HIST2006. History of Hong Kong, Part II (6 credits)
- HIST2008. Meiji Japan, 1868-1912 (6 credits)
- HIST2009. Modern Japan since 1912 (6 credits)
- HIST2011. Nineteenth-century Europe, Part I: 1780-1850 (6 credits)
- HIST2012. Nineteenth-century Europe, Part II: 1850-1914 (6 credits)
- HIST2013. Twentieth-century Europe, Part I: The European Civil War, 1914-1945 (6 credits)
- HIST2014. Twentieth-century Europe, Part II: Europe divided and undivided, 1945-1991 (6 credits)
- HIST2015. The United States before 1900 (6 credits)
- HIST2016. The United States in the twentieth century (6 credits)
- HIST2018. The foreign relations of China since 1949 (6 credits)
- HIST2021. Nineteenth century Russia, 1800-1905 (6 credits)
- HIST2024. A century of business in Hong Kong, 1842-1949 (6 credits)
- HIST2025. British Hong Kong and China 1895-1945 (6 credits)
- HIST2026. Interpreting Japanese history through movies (6 credits)
- HIST2027. The foundations of international trade and finance in the modern world (6 credits)
- HIST2031. History through film (6 credits)
- HIST2034. An Introduction to the history of education in Hong Kong (6 credits)
- HIST2035. The Bauhinia and the Lotus: Culture and history of the two SARS (6 credits)
- HIST2037. Germany between the two World Wars: The rise and fall of Adolf Hitler (6 credits)
- HIST2038. Germany, 1871-1990: From unification to reunification (6 credits)
- HIST2039. War and peace: Conflicts and conflict resolutions since 1945 (6 credits)
- HIST2040. Life in Tokugawa Japan, 1603-1868 (6 credits)
- HIST2042. The history of sport (6 credits)
- HIST2046. The modern European city: Urban living and open spaces (6 credits)
- HIST2062. From empire to EU: Culture, politics and society in twentieth century Britain (6 credits)
- HIST2063. Europe and modernity: cultures and identities, 1890-1940 (6 credits)
- HIST2064. Sweat and abacus: Overseas Chinese in Southeast Asia (6 credits)
- HIST2065. Workshop in historical research (6 credits)
- HIST2066. Narcotic culture: A history of drugs (6 credits)
- HIST2067. Sex, gender and modernity in China (6 credits)



- HIST2068. The intellectual history of twentieth-century China (6 credits)  
 HIST2069. The history of American popular culture (6 credits)  
 HIST2070. Stories of self: History through autobiography (6 credits)  
 HIST2071. Joseph Stalin: His life, policies and historical assessment (6 credits)  
 HIST2072. A history of modern European warfare (6 credits)  
 HIST2073. Prussia in the age of absolutism and reform, 1648-1815 (6 credits)  
 HIST2076. Germany and the Cold War (6 credits)  
 HIST2077. Eating history: food culture from the 19<sup>th</sup> century to the present (6 credits)  
 HIST2078. Renaissance Europe 1453-1648 (6 credits)  
 HIST2079. Early modern Europe 1648-1789 (6 credits)  
 HIST2085. The history of modern sexual identity and discourse (6 credits)  
 HIST2086. Bismarck: The Iron Chancellor (6 credits)  
 HIST2087. The Vietnam Wars (6 credits)  
 HIST2088. From Communism to Capitalism: Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union after 1980 (6 credits)

**SEMINAR COURSES** Except for the Theory and Practice of History and the Dissertation elective, the seminar courses listed may not be offered every year. Students should consult the Department to find out which Seminars are to be offered each year.

- CHIN2235. Sources and methodology (6 credits)  
 GEOG2060. An introduction to archaeology (6 credits)  
 HIST2032. Case studies in women's history: Hong Kong and the U.S. (6 credits)  
 HIST2048. The history of young people in modern Europe (6 credits)  
 HIST2052. Social issues in Hong Kong history (6 credits)  
 HIST2053. The Cold War (6 credits)  
 HIST2056. Gender and history (6 credits)  
 HIST2074. Historical studies using computers (6 credits)  
 HIST2075. Directed reading (6 credits)  
 HIST2080. Classroom across the Pacific: American history and anthropology (6 credits)  
 HIST2081. Gender and history: beauty, fashion and sex (6 credits)  
 HIST2082. Europe and its other (6 credits)  
 HIST2083. Gender, sexuality and empire (6 credits)  
 HIST2084. Sexing the spirit: the history of the modern feminist challenge to Christianity (6 credits)  
 HIST2089. History's Closet: Clothing in Context (6 credits)  
 HIST2090. The Great Famine (1959-61) (6 credits)  
 HIST3015. The theory and practice of history (6 credits)  
 HIST3017. Dissertation elective (12 credits)  
 HIST3022. History by numbers: quantitative methods in History (6 credits)  
 HIST3023. History research project (6 credits)

## JAPANESE STUDIES

### First Year

If you plan to major in Japanese Studies, you must take a minimum of 24 credits (**JAPN1088 Japanese language I (Part 1)**, **JAPN1099 Japanese language I (Part 2)** and **JAPN1011 Introduction to Japanese studies**) in Japanese in the first year. One optional course (**JAPN1009 Introduction to Japanese linguistics**) is offered to students who wish to study the language more.

### Prerequisites

*Language Courses:* There is no departmental prerequisite for admission to **JAPN1088 Japanese language I (Part 1)** and **JAPN1099 Japanese language I (Part 2)**. The language courses offered by the Department are designed for students who have no prior knowledge of Japanese, and who progress normally from one level to the next. Therefore, students may not *normally* enrol for **JAPN2088 Japanese language II (Part 1)** and **JAPN2099 Japanese language II (Part 2)** or **JAPN3088 Japanese language III (Part 1)** and **JAPN3099 Japanese language III (Part 2)** without having satisfactorily completed the previous level. However, students with prior qualifications in the Japanese language who wish to apply for a waiver should sit for a qualifying examination. First year students should contact the Departmental general office for the qualification examination date and time before 1 September 2006 [Same conditions also apply to **JAPN1066 Japanese language I(a) (Part 1)** and **JAPN1077 Japanese language I(a) (Part 2)**, **JAPN2066 Japanese language II(a) (Part 1)** and **JAPN2077 Japanese language II(a) (Part 2)**, and **JAPN3066 Japanese language III(a) (Part 1)** and **JAPN3077 Japanese language III(a) (Part 2)**]. A C- grade in the **JAPN1099 Japanese language I (Part 2)** is the minimum requirement for enrolment in **JAPN2088 Japanese language II (Part 1)**. Students who obtain D+ or lower in the **JAPN1099 Japanese language I (Part 2)** will be required to take a further examination and/or interview and must obtain a pass mark (50%) in order to be admitted to **JAPN2088 Japanese language II (Part 1)**.

---

### Compulsory Courses

JAPN1011.	Introduction to Japanese studies (6 credits)
JAPN1088.	Japanese language I (Part 1) (9 credits)
JAPN1099.	Japanese language I (Part 2) (9 credits)

---

### Optional Courses

JAPN1009.	Introduction to Japanese linguistics (6 credits)
-----------	--

### Second and Third Years

The **Japanese Studies Programme** includes courses in the language, society and culture of Japan. These are divided into *language* courses, *language-intensive* courses, and *interdisciplinary content* courses and/or tutorials, each of which has different aims requiring different sets of linguistic and analytical skills.

*Language* courses form the backbone of the programme in Japanese Studies, since students taking up Japanese are expected to have no prior knowledge of the language. These courses are designed to provide a balanced training in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Japanese and to take students from elementary to advanced levels of competence in each of these skills.

*Language-intensive* courses are used to back up the core language courses and are designed to broaden students' knowledge of Japanese through a wide range of reading materials in novels, short stories, journalism, essays, comic books and so on. The primary aim of these courses, however, is to make use of such materials to analyse and discuss various aspects of contemporary Japanese society and culture.

*Interdisciplinary content* courses are taught by means of lectures and tutorials by members of the Department of Japanese Studies and by members of other departments (such as Fine Arts, History, Geography, Music and Sociology) who specialize in aspects of Japanese Studies. The aim of these courses is to provide students with a deeper understanding of various aspects of traditional and contemporary Japanese society and culture.

*Prerequisites*

*Language Courses:* There is no departmental prerequisite for admission to **JAPN1088 Japanese language I (Part 1)** and **JAPN1099 Japanese language I (Part 2)**. The language courses offered by the Department are designed for students who have no prior knowledge of Japanese, and who progress normally from one level to the next. Therefore, students may not *normally* enrol for **JAPN2088 Japanese language II (Part 1)** and **JAPN2099 Japanese language II (Part 2)** or **JAPN3088 Japanese language III (Part 1)** and **JAPN3099 Japanese language III (Part 2)** without having satisfactorily completed the previous level. However, students with prior qualifications in the Japanese language who wish to apply for a waiver should sit for a qualifying examination. Second and third year students should contact the Departmental general office for the qualification examination date and time before 31 July 2006 [Same conditions also apply to **JAPN1066 Japanese language I(a) (Part 1)** and **JAPN1077 Japanese language I(a) (Part 2)**, **JAPN2066 Japanese language II(a) (Part 1)** and **JAPN2077 Japanese language II(a) (Part 2)**, and **JAPN3066 Japanese language III(a) (Part 1)** and **JAPN3077 Japanese language III(a) (Part 2)**]. A C- grade in the **JAPN1099 Japanese language I (Part 2)** is the minimum requirement for enrolment in **JAPN2088 Japanese language II (Part 1)**. Students who obtain D+ or lower in the **JAPN1099 Japanese language I (Part 2)** will be required to take a further examination and/or interview and must obtain a pass mark (50%) in order to be admitted to **JAPN2088 Japanese language II (Part 1)**.

---

*Language-Intensive Courses:* All *language-intensive* courses require knowledge of the Japanese language and are open to students of **JAPN2088 Japanese language II (Part 1)** and **JAPN2099 Japanese language II (Part 2)** & **JAPN3088 Japanese language III (Part 1)** and **JAPN3099 Japanese language III (Part 2)**. Other students who have attained a comparable level of proficiency in Japanese may also apply for admission to these courses.

*Interdisciplinary Content Courses:* *Interdisciplinary content* courses do not normally require a knowledge of Japanese (although it may prove helpful in some cases), and are open to all students in the Faculty of Arts and some other Faculties/Schools. Some courses are open to students from all faculties.

Choice of courses and options is subject to the approval of the Department. Students may take options entirely within the Department or options which include courses offered by other departments in the Faculties of Arts and some other Faculties/Schools. In all cases students must ensure that their choice of courses conforms to any prerequisites laid down by the department concerned.

Teaching is given in lectures, tutorials, classes, skill groups, and practical work, for which the computer room, the language laboratory and audio-visual library (including Japanese satellite TV) are designed. Proficiency in written and spoken English, as well as Japanese, is taken into account in assessing coursework and in grading examination answers.

Regular attendance is expected at tutorials and other classes, as well as the punctual completion of all work prescribed by a student's teacher, tutor or supervisor.

Prescribed reading and other specifications for each course, recommended course combinations, and information about prerequisites are also available in the Department Handbook. Course outlines are also available from the departmental office and will also be handed out to students during the first week of the semester.

---

**Combination of Courses**

Students' selection of courses in Japanese should form a coherent programme of work and is subject to approval by the Head of Department, or a curricular adviser nominated by the Department.

If Japanese is taken as a major subject, students should select a good balance of courses in alignment with the **Japanese Studies Programme**. Students should refer to the **Japanese Studies Programme** entry for further details of course combinations in its curriculum.

---

## Japanese Studies Programme

1. The **Japanese Studies Programme (Major)** consists of 3 components:
  - (i) *Japanese language* training in the Department of Japanese Studies;
  - (ii) *Japanese language-intensive* courses in various disciplines taught in the Department of Japanese Studies;
  - (iii) Japan-related *interdisciplinary content* courses in various disciplines which are open to any student who satisfies the prerequisites.
2. A major in Japanese Studies consists of 54 credits in the **Japanese Studies programme** to be taken in the Second and Third years.

Students undertaking the major must have taken the first year courses **JAPN1088 Japanese language I (Part 1) (9 credits)**, **JAPN1099 Japanese language I (Part 2) (9 credits)** and **JAPN1011 Introduction to Japanese studies (6 credits)**.

To major in Japanese Studies, students must take **JAPN2088 Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits)** and **JAPN2099 Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)**, and **JAPN3088 Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits)** and **JAPN3099 Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits)** (as in List A below) in their second and third years respectively. In addition, they must complete at least one *Japanese Language-Intensive* Course (6 credits) (to be selected from list B) in each of the second and third years, and must also complete three *Interdisciplinary Content* Courses (6 credits each) (to be selected from List C) during the two-year period that comprises their second and third years (completing at least one in each of their second and third years).

The remaining credits which students majoring in Japanese Studies need to complete in their second and third years to satisfy the requirements of Regulation A10 may or may not be related to the fields of the *interdisciplinary content* courses of their choices in Japanese Studies.

3. The **Japanese Studies Programme (Disciplinary Minors)** consists of 24 credit units as follows:
  - a. (Minor in Japanese Language)
 

A minor in Japanese Language shall consist of 24 credit units of **JAPN2088 Japanese Language II (Part 1)(6 credits)** and **JAPN2099 Japanese Language II (Part 2)(6 credits)**, and **JAPN3088 Japanese Language III (Part 1)(6 credits)** and **JAPN3099 Japanese Language III (Part 2) (6 credits)** courses from the Department of Japanese Studies syllabus. As a pre-requisite, students must pass 18 credits of First Year courses in the first and second semester. The pre-requisite courses are **JAPN1088 Japanese Language I (Part 1) (9 credits)** and **JAPN1099 Japanese Language I (Part 2) (9 credits)**.
  - b. (Minor in Japanese Culture)
 

A minor in Japanese Culture shall consist of 24 credit units of second and third-year *interdisciplinary content* courses from the Department of Japanese Studies syllabus. As a

pre-requisite, students must pass 6 credits of First Year courses in the first or second semester. The pre-requisite course is **JAPN1011 Introduction to Japanese Studies (6 credits)**. The following courses may not be counted towards a minor in Japanese culture: *core language courses and language-intensive courses.*

---

### Second Year Courses

- JAPN2002. Japan in Japanese (6 credits)
- JAPN2007. Modern Japanese short stories (6 credits)
- JAPN2009. Translation I (Chinese/Japanese, Japanese/Chinese) (6 credits)
- JAPN2032. The changing image of Hong Kong in Japanese writings (6 credits)
- JAPN2036. Japanese text analysis (3 credits)
- JAPN2037. Interpretation I (Putonghua and Cantonese – Japanese) (6 credits)
- JAPN2038. Interpretation II (Putonghua and Cantonese – Japanese) (6 credits)
- JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits)
- JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)

### Third Year Courses

- JAPN2008. Translation I (Japanese into English) (6 credits)
- JAPN3003. Selected readings in Japanese studies (6 credits)
- JAPN3004. Contemporary Japanese fiction (6 credits)
- JAPN3005. Media Japanese (6 credits)
- JAPN3006. Extended essay in Japanese studies (9 credits)
- JAPN3007. Translation II - Japanese – English (6 credits)
- JAPN3008. Contemporary Japanese popular music (6 credits)
- JAPN3009. Japanese film (6 credits)
- JAPN3010. Translation II (Chinese/Japanese, Japanese/Chinese) (6 credits)
- JAPN3011. Japanese in popular culture (6 credits)
- JAPN3014. Project in Japanese business (6 credits)
- JAPN3015. Business Japanese I (3 credits)
- JAPN3016. Business Japanese II (6 credits)
- JAPN3020. Advanced translation, Japanese to Chinese (6 credits)
- JAPN3066. Japanese language III(a) (Part 1) (3 credits)
- JAPN3077. Japanese language III(a) (Part 2) (3 credits)
- JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits)
- JAPN3099. Japanese Language III (Part 2) (6 credits)

### Second and Third Year Courses

- JAPN2003. Introduction to Japanese literature (6 credits)
- JAPN2010. Japanese business: an anthropological introduction (6 credits)
- JAPN2011. Anthropology of Japan (6 credits)
- JAPN2014. China and Japan (6 credits)
- JAPN2015. Japanese enterprise groupings (6 credits)
- JAPN2016. Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese I  
Comparative phonology (6 credits)
- JAPN2018. Popular culture and artistic activity in Japan (6 credits)
- JAPN2019. Communication and society (6 credits)
- JAPN2024. Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese III  
Syntactic features and pedagogical implications (6 credits)
- JAPN2026. Japanese language III extended (6 credits)
- JAPN2027. Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese II  
Phonological transfer and pedagogy in foreign language acquisition (6 credits)

- JAPN2029. Japanese popular music and Hong Kong society (6 credits)  
 JAPN2030. Japanese business, culture and communication (6 credits)  
 JAPN2031. The media and Japan (6 credits)  
 JAPN2034. Education in contemporary Japanese society (6 credits)  
 JAPN2035. Women in Japan and Hong Kong (6 credits)  
 JAPN2066. Japanese language II(a) (Part 1) (3 credits)  
 JAPN2077. Japanese language II(a) (Part 2) (3 credits)
- 

### **List A. Japanese Language Courses**

#### *Second Year*

- JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits)  
 JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)

#### *Second and Third Years*

- JAPN2066. Japanese language II(a) (Part 1) (3 credits)  
 JAPN2077. Japanese language II(a) (Part 2) (3 credits)

#### *Third Year*

- JAPN3066. Japanese language III(a) (Part 1) (3 credits)  
 JAPN3077. Japanese language III(a) (Part 2) (3 credits)  
 JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits)  
 JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits)
- 

### **List B. Language-Intensive Courses**

#### *Second Year*

- JAPN2002. Japan in Japanese (6 credits)  
 JAPN2007. Modern Japanese short stories (6 credits)  
 JAPN2009. Translation I (Chinese/Japanese, Japanese/Chinese) (6 credits)  
 JAPN2032. The changing image of Hong Kong in Japanese writings (6 credits)  
 JAPN2036. Japanese text analysis (3 credits)  
 JAPN2037. Interpretation I (Putonghua and Cantonese – Japanese) (6 credits)  
 JAPN2038. Interpretation II (Putonghua and Cantonese – Japanese) (6 credits)

#### *Second and Third Years*

- JAPN2026. Japanese language III extended (6 credits)

#### *Third Year*

- JAPN2008. Translation I (Japanese into English) (6 credits)  
 JAPN3003. Selected readings in Japanese studies (6 credits)  
 JAPN3005. Media Japanese (6 credits)  
 JAPN3007. Translation II - Japanese – English (6 credits)  
 JAPN3010. Translation II (Chinese/Japanese, Japanese/Chinese) (6 credits)  
 JAPN3011. Japanese in popular culture (6 credits)  
 JAPN3015. Business Japanese I (3 credits)  
 JAPN3016. Business Japanese II (6 credits)  
 JAPN3020. Advanced translation, Japanese to Chinese (6 credits)

**List C. Interdisciplinary Content Courses***Second and Third Years*

- JAPN2003. Introduction to Japanese literature (6 credits)  
 JAPN2010. Japanese business: an anthropological introduction (6 credits)  
 JAPN2011. Anthropology of Japan (6 credits)  
 JAPN2014. China and Japan (6 credits)  
 JAPN2015. Japanese enterprise groupings (6 credits)  
 JAPN2016. Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese I  
 Comparative phonology (6 credits)  
 JAPN2018. Popular culture and artistic activity in Japan (6 credits)  
 JAPN2019. Communication and society (6 credits)  
 JAPN2024. Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese III  
 Syntactic features and pedagogical implications (6 credits)  
 JAPN2027. Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese II  
 Phonological transfer and pedagogy in foreign language acquisition (6 credits)  
 JAPN2029. Japanese popular music and Hong Kong society (6 credits)  
 JAPN2030. Japanese business, culture and communication (6 credits)  
 JAPN2031. The media and Japan (6 credits)  
 JAPN2034. Education in contemporary Japanese society (6 credits)  
 JAPN2035. Women in Japan and Hong Kong (6 credits)

*Third Year*

- JAPN3004. Contemporary Japanese fiction (6 credits)  
 JAPN3006. Extended essay in Japanese studies (9 credits)  
 JAPN3008. Contemporary Japanese popular music (6 credits)  
 JAPN3009. Japanese film (6 credits)  
 JAPN3014. Project in Japanese business (6 credits)

The following *interdisciplinary content* courses are available in other Departments (although not all may be offered each year).

*Second and Third Years*

## Department of Fine Arts

- FINE2008. The poetics of Japanese narrative painting (6 credits)  
 FINE2009. Genji's dream: the courtly arts of Heian Japan (6 credits)  
 FINE2011. Japanese art: the interactive dimension (6 credits)  
 FINE2039. Ink painting Muromachi Japan (6 credits)  
 FINE2041. Japanese art: an introduction (6 credits)

## Department of History

- HIST2008. Meiji Japan, 1868-1912 (6 credits)  
 HIST2009. Modern Japan since 1912 (6 credits)  
 HIST2040. Life in Tokugawa Japan, 1603-1868 (6 credits)

## Department of Sociology

- SOCI0017. Japanese economic institutions (6 credits)  
 SOCI0018. Japanese society (6 credits)

## LANGUAGE AND COMMUNICATION

The Undergraduate Interdisciplinary Studies Program in Language and Communication focuses on the study and use of language and languages in society. It is an interdisciplinary program and therefore reflects different approaches among the departments that contribute to the program. The program aims to produce graduates who are broadly skilled in the areas of language and communication and will fulfill a need in the community for linguistically versatile and intellectually fluent leaders. Admission is on the basis of academic record including at least a minimum C grade in the Use of English AS-level exam.

Prospective majors in Language and Communication must, as a co-requisite, be accepted to take a major in either Chinese, English, French, German, Japanese Studies, Linguistics, or Spanish, or a minor in a language program for which a major is not available. Prospective majors must also pass the prerequisite course LCOM1001 in their first year, and the required courses for enrolment in the co-requisite major. Prospective minors are also required to pass LCOM1001 in their first year.

### The major

A major in Language and Communication consists of 48 credits taken in the second and third years of the program, consisting of 24 credits of 'core' courses, and a further 24 credits of 'elective' courses, as listed below. Students should note that any courses taken for the co-requisite major may not be counted towards the major in Language and Communication. Students are also asked to note that departmental pre-requisites for both 'core' and 'elective' courses must be met unless otherwise waived.

### The Minor

A minor in Language and Communication consists of second- and third-year courses totaling 24 credits from the Language and Communication syllabus. LCOM2001 and LCOM3001 are compulsory courses; for the 12 remaining credits, one course (6 credits) from the list of core courses has to be chosen, and one course (6 credits) from the list of electives.

## First Year

Students intending to declare a major in Language and Communication in their second and third years must complete the following course in their first year of study:

LCOM1001. Introduction to language and communication (6 credits)

Students are also reminded that they must complete either the prerequisite courses for a major in one of the following areas:

Chinese (major in Chinese Language and Literature or Translation only)  
 English  
 French  
 German  
 Japanese Studies  
 Linguistics  
 Spanish

OR



the prerequisites for a minor in one of the following areas:

Arabic  
 Italian  
 Portuguese  
 Swedish  
 Thai

Students are also strongly advised to take LING1001 Introduction to Linguistics, because this course is a prerequisite for all courses taught in the Linguistics department in the second and third years of study.

### Second and Third Years

Students declaring a major in Language and Communication must, as a co-requisite, declare either a second major from List A or a minor from List B (below)

List A	List B
Chinese	Arabic
English	Italian
French	Portuguese
German	Swedish
Japanese Studies	Thai
Linguistics	
Spanish	

The major in Language and Communication consists of courses totaling 48 credits from the following lists, of which 24 credits must be from the 'core' courses (including LCOM2001 and LCOM3001) and 24 credits from the 'elective' courses to be chosen from courses offered by at least two different departments.

#### The Minor

A minor in Language and Communication consists of second- and third-year courses totaling 24 credits from the Language and Communication syllabus. LCOM2001 and LCOM3001 are compulsory courses; for the 12 remaining credits, one course (6 credits) from the list of core courses has to be chosen, and one course (6 credits) from the list of electives.

#### *Core courses*

The two following courses are compulsory for all students taking the major:

LCOM2001. Theories of language and communication (6 credits)  
 LCOM3001. Cultural dimensions of language and communication (6 credits)

The remaining 12 credits may be selected from the following list, but for non-LCOM courses, only one course (6 credits) may be chosen from among the courses offered by any individual department:

CHIN2140. Modern Chinese language I (6 credits)  
 CHIN2143. Modern Chinese language II (6 credits)  
 CLIT2005. Literary and cultural theory (6 credits)  
 CLIT2072. Deconstruction (6 credits)  
 LCOM2002. Language in the workplace (6 credits)

- LCOM2003. Language and politeness (6 credits)  
 JAPN2016. Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese I - Comparative phonology (6 credits)  
 JAPN2019. Communication and society (6 credits)  
 JAPN2030. Japanese business, culture and communication (6 credits)  
 LING2004. Phonetics: describing sounds (6 credits)  
 LING2011. Language and literacy in the information age (6 credits)  
 LING2037. Bilingualism (6 credits)  
 LING2050. Grammatical description (6 credits)  
 PHIL2460. Philosophical Chinese (6 credits)  
 PHIL2610. Philosophy of language (6 credits)
- 

*Electives*

Majors must select courses totaling 24 credits from the following list of electives, ensuring that the courses selected are from at least two different departments.

- LCOM3002. Dissertation elective (12 credits)
- CHIN2138. Chinese etymology (6 credits)  
 CHIN2139. Chinese phonology (6 credits)  
 CHIN2140. Modern Chinese language I (6 credits)  
 CHIN2143. Modern Chinese language II (6 credits)  
 CHIN2144. Functional Chinese (6 credits)  
 CHIN2333. Culture and translation (3 credits)  
 CHIN2334. Power of speech in written translation (3 credits)  
 CHIN2337. Journalistic translation (3 credits)  
 CHIN2340. Film translation workshop (3 credits)  
 CHIN2341. Translating writings on art (3 credits)
- CLIT2005. Literary and cultural theory (6 credits)  
 CLIT2007. Film culture I (6 credits)  
 CLIT2026. Digital culture and new media technologies I (6 credits)  
 CLIT2034. Advanced film theory (6 credits)  
 CLIT2064. Hong Kong culture: Popular culture (6 credits)  
 CLIT2065. Hong Kong culture: Representations of identity in literature and film (6 credits)  
 CLIT2072. Deconstruction (6 credits)
- ENGL2002. Language in society (6 credits)  
 ENGL2003. The history of English (6 credits)  
 ENGL2004. English syntax (6 credits)  
 ENGL2007. Literary linguistics (6 credits)  
 ENGL2030. World Englishes (6 credits)  
 ENGL2031. The semantics and pragmatics of English (6 credits)  
 ENGL2039. Language and gender (6 credits)  
 ENGL2046. English words (6 credits)  
 ENGL2047. English discourse structures and strategies (6 credits)  
 ENGL2048. Language and jargon (6 credits)  
 ENGL2049. The history of English: sociolinguistic perspectives (6 credits)  
 ENGL2050. English corpus linguistics (6 credits)  
 ENGL2054. Race, language and identity (6 credits)  
 ENGL2058. Narrative prose: a linguistic investigation (6 credits)  
 ENGL2062. The history of Western linguistics (6 credits)

- ENGL2065. Meaning and metaphor (6 credits)  
 ENGL2066. Orientalism and linguistics (6 credits)  
 ENGL2069. Form and meaning (6 credits)  
 ENGL2087. Persuasion (6 credits)  
 ENGL2094. Cultural approaches to second language varieties of English (6 credits)  
 ENGL2099. Language, identity, and Asian Americans (6 credits)  
 ENGL2100. Language and social interaction (6 credits)  
 ENGL2103. Language and new media (6 credits)  
 ENGL2104. Language in the USA (6 credits)  
 ENGL3036. Research seminar in English Linguistics (6 credits)  
 ENGL3037. Research seminar in language & society (6 credits)
- EUST2010. European identity (6 credits)
- JAPN2019. Communication and society (6 credits)  
 JAPN2027. Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese II - Phonological transfer and pedagogy in foreign language acquisition (6 credits)  
 JAPN2030. Japanese business, culture and communication (6 credits)
- LING2002. Conversation analysis (6 credits)  
 LING2003. Semantics: meaning and grammar (6 credits)  
 LING2004. Phonetics: describing sounds (6 credits)  
 LING2009. Languages of the world (6 credits)  
 LING2011. Language and literacy in the information age (6 credits)  
 LING2022. Pragmatics (6 credits)  
 LING2027. Phonology: An introduction to the study of sound systems (6 credits)  
 LING2033. Contrastive grammar of English and Chinese (6 credits)  
 LING2037. Bilingualism (6 credits)  
 LING2041. Language and information technology (6 credits)  
 LING2048. Language and cognition (6 credits)  
 LING2050. Grammatical description (6 credits)
- MUSI2048. Music, language, and meaning (6 credits)
- PHIL2060. Wittgenstein (6 credits)  
 PHIL2075. The semantics/pragmatics distinction (6 credits)  
 PHIL2230. Philosophy and cognitive science (6 credits)  
 PHIL2460. Philosophical Chinese (6 credits)  
 PHIL2510. Logic (6 credits)  
 PHIL2511. Paradoxes (6 credits)  
 PHIL2610. Philosophy of language (6 credits)
- PSYC0038. Psychology of language and bilingualism (6 credits)

## LANGUAGE CENTRE

The Language Centre, through its Arabic, French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Spanish, Swedish and Thai sections, provides BA degree courses in Arabic, French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Spanish, Swedish and Thai for the Arts Faculty, as well as some certificate and voluntary courses available to students of all Faculties. The number of places in each group is limited in order to ensure an appropriate environment for language learning.

### ***Major in French***

Students enrolled in French courses in their first year may choose to major in French in their second and third years. The objective of the programme is to bring participants to a high level of proficiency in the language as well as to provide them with a sound knowledge of French society and culture.

In order to declare a major in French, applicants must initially complete two foundation courses in their first year (*French language I.1* and *French language I.2*, first and second semesters, 18 credits in all) and achieve grade C- minimum in these courses. In addition, applicants will normally be required to take part in an intensive course offered by the Centre at the end of the second semester (usually in June).

In their second and third years of study, students pursuing a major in French must take a total of 48 credits of French courses which should normally be distributed as follows: in the Second Year, 24 credits from courses at Level 200, of which 12 credits must be from the core language course, i.e., *French language II.1*; in the Third Year, 24 credits from courses at Level 300, of which 12 credits must be from the core language course, i.e., *French language III.1*. (See list of French courses). In addition, students will normally be required to take part in an intensive course offered by the Centre at the end of the fourth semester (usually in June). Alternatively, students will be strongly encouraged to participate in a linguistic stay in France during the summer.

### ***Major in German***

The Major in German provides students with a comprehensive knowledge of both spoken and written German. In addition to the acquisition of these linguistic skills students will be introduced to a wide range of aspects of contemporary German society and culture through the study of numerous multimedia materials and documents in the target language that will be included in courses in area studies, translation and literature in the Second and Third Year.

All German Major Students are encouraged to attend an intensive summer language course (German in Germany) of 4 weeks duration at a university in Germany during the summer between their 2nd and 3rd year and successful completion of such a course at the appropriate level will count as 3 credits towards their major requirements. Longer stays of one to two semesters are also encouraged and can be arranged through the German Section.

The BA in German combines well with all other majors in the Faculty of Arts and in particular with courses and programmes on linguistics, literature, translation and area studies such as European Studies.

## **Programme Requirements**

### **First Year**

In the First Year students will have to successfully complete a total of 18 credits in German language by enrolling in the courses LANG1003 German I.1 (6 credits/1st Semester) and LANG1004 German I.2 (12 credits/2nd Semester).

## **Second Year**

In the Second Year students will have to complete a total of 24 credits of courses taught in German: LANG2004 German II.1 (12 credits/whole year), and a total of 12 credits from the following courses: LANG2039 Translation exercise I (3 credits/1st semester), LANG2041 Representations of contemporary German society in the media (3 credits/1st semester), LANG2040 Translation exercise II (3 credits/2nd semester), LANG2042 Producing German texts I (3 credits/2nd semester), LANG2056 Understanding Germany and the Germans (3 credits/2<sup>nd</sup> semester).

During the summer between Second and Third Years students are strongly encouraged to attend one of the summer language courses offered by universities in Germany. Successful completion of such a four weeks' course at late beginners/early intermediate level (based on the terminology used in Germany) can be counted as 3 credits towards the requirements for the German Major.

---

## **Third Year**

In their final year majors will have to complete a total of 24 credits from the following courses taught in German: LANG3007 German III.1 (12 credits/whole year), 3 credits from either LANG3048 Fairytale princes, nature lovers and revolutionaries – The German Romantics (3 credits/2nd semester) or LANG3010 German projects (3 credits/2nd semester) and a total of 9 credits from the following courses: LANG3008 Reading course (3 credits/1st semester), LANG3039 German in Germany (3 credits/taught during the summer between Year II & III), LANG3045 Translation exercise III (3 credits/1st semester), LANG3047 Producing German texts II (3 credits/1st semester), LANG3046 Translation exercise IV (3 credits/2nd semester).

---

## ***Major in Spanish***

Students enrolled in Spanish courses in their first year may choose to major in Spanish in their second and third years. The objective of the programme is to bring participants to a high level of proficiency in the language as well as to provide them with a sound knowledge of Spanish society and culture.

In order to declare a major in Spanish, applicants must initially complete two foundation courses in their first year (Spanish language I.1 and Spanish language I.2, first and second semesters, 18 credits in all). In addition, applicants will normally be required to take part in an intensive course offered at the end of the second semester (usually in June).

In their second and third years of study, students pursuing a major in Spanish must take a total of 48 credits of Spanish courses which should normally be distributed as follows: in the Second Year, 24 credits from courses at level 200, of which 12 must be from the core language course, i.e. Spanish II; in the Third Year, 24 credits from courses at level 300, of which 12 must be from the core language course, i.e. Spanish III (see the list of courses below). In addition, students will normally be required to take part in an intensive course offered at the end of the fourth semester (usually in June). Alternatively, students will be strongly encouraged to participate in a linguistic stay in Spain (or a Hispanic country) during the summer.

---

## ***Language Minors***

A language minor will provide students with a good command of the four different language skills: speaking, listening, reading and writing. A language minor will also allow students to gain a deeper insight into the contemporary life and culture of the respective country. Languages combine well with all major programmes offered within the Arts Faculty and they also provide students with additional opportunities to pursue further studies overseas.

In order to qualify for a Minor in a language, students must complete a total of 24 credits in their second (12 credits) and third (12 credits) years of studies in one of the languages listed below:

*Arabic, French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Spanish, Swedish and Thai.*

The recommended courses for a language minor: (All these courses have prerequisites.)

Arabic:	LANG2052.	Arabic II (second year, 12 credits)
	LANG3049.	Arabic III (third year, 12 credits)
French:	LANG2001.	French Language II.1 (second year, 12 credits)
	LANG3001.	French Language III.1 (third year, 12 credits)
German:	LANG2004.	German II.1 (second year, 12 credits)
	LANG3007.	German III.1 (third year, 12 credits)
Italian:	LANG2010.	Italian II (second year, 12 credits)
	LANG3012.	Italian III (third year, 12 credits)
Portuguese:	LANG2024.	Portuguese II (second year, 12 credits)
	LANG3026.	Portuguese III (third year, 12 credits)
Spanish:	LANG2011.	Spanish II (second year, 12 credits)
	LANG3013.	Spanish III (third year, 12 credits)
Swedish:	LANG2023.	Swedish II (second year, 12 credits)
	LANG3025.	Swedish III (third year, 12 credits)
Thai:	LANG2022.	Thai II (second year, 12 credits)
	LANG3024.	Thai III (third year, 12 credits)

## LINGUISTICS

In the Department of Linguistics, students can investigate a variety of different languages and through such investigations, come to a better understanding of the shared structure and broad variation of the world's languages. The BA programme provides a firm foundation so that those students who wish to do so can go on to pursue advanced studies in linguistics.

The undergraduate programme in Linguistics permits students to combine in a single field a variety of Arts and Social Science subjects and to develop their analytic skills in depth. Students are encouraged to explore with members of staff the many relationships of linguistics with other fields in order to discover the programme that best suits their individual goals and interests.

The Department offers the following B.A. majors and joint programmes and contributes to the teaching of the B.Cognitive Science Programme (for details please refer to the respective syllabi):

- Major in Linguistics
- Major in Human Language Technology
- Programme in Linguistics and Philosophy

A Minor in Linguistics is also offered to students who are required to obtain 24 credit units in the department.

Courses in the department are open to all BA students, and to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes subject to their passing the first year course, **LING1001. 'Introduction to linguistics'**. All are taught as one-semester courses. Course availability is subject to staffing considerations.

### First-year Courses

The first-year courses are open to all first year BA students, and to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes. Students must pass the first year course, **LING1001. 'Introduction to linguistics'**, before they are admitted to any second and third year courses in the department.

**LING1002. Language.com** is designated as an IT-integrated course. Students who do the course can use it to fulfill the university's IT requirement.

### **LING1003. Language, thought, and culture (6 credits)**

Students majoring in linguistics are required to take both LING1001 and this course. It offers a survey of the study of language, with a focus on the relationship between language structure on the one hand and thought and culture on the other. It is designed as a complementary course to LING1001 'Introduction to Linguistics', and covers topics which cannot be dealt with in the other course due to the limitation of time. Through reading and participation in regular discussions on a selection of topics, students will gain a deeper understanding of the ways in which language is structured, learned, processed and used.

LING1001. Introduction to linguistics (6 credits)

LING1002. Language.com: Language in the contemporary world (3 credits)

LING1003. Language, thought, and culture (6 credits)

### Second- and Third-year Courses

The following courses are open to second and third year BA students, and to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes, and have **LING1001. 'Introduction to linguistics'** as their prerequisite. All are taught as one-semester courses. Course availability is subject to staffing considerations.

- LING2001. Computational linguistics (6 credits)
- LING2002. Conversation analysis (6 credits)
- LING2003. Semantics: meaning and grammar (6 credits)
- LING2004. Phonetics: describing sounds (6 credits)
- LING2009. Languages of the world (6 credits)
- LING2010. Language and dialect (6 credits)
- LING2011. Language and literacy in the information age (6 credits)
- LING2012. Experimental phonetics (6 credits)
- LING2013. Language typology: the study of linguistic diversity (6 credits)
- LING2018. Lexical-functional grammar (6 credits)
- LING2022. Pragmatics (6 credits)
- LING2023. Discourse analysis (6 credits)
- LING2024. Lexicology and lexicography (6 credits)
- LING2025. Corpus linguistics (6 credits)
- LING2027. Phonology: An introduction to the study of sound systems (6 credits)
- LING2030. Morphological theory (6 credits)
- LING2031. Phonological theory (6 credits)
- LING2032. Syntactic theory (6 credits)
- LING2033. Contrastive grammar of English and Chinese (6 credits)
- LING2034. Psycholinguistics (6 credits)
- LING2035. Neurolinguistics (6 credits)
- LING2036. Child language (6 credits)
- LING2037. Bilingualism (6 credits)
- LING2038. Historical linguistics (6 credits)
- LING2039. Language variation and change (6 credits)
- LING2040. Languages in contact (6 credits)
- LING2041. Language and information technology (6 credits)

- LING2042. Educational linguistics (6 credits)
  - LING2043. Language and animal communication (6 credits)
  - LING2044. Language and culture (6 credits)
  - LING2045. Writing systems (6 credits)
  - LING2046. British linguistics (6 credits)
  - LING2047. Optimality theory (6 credits)
  - LING2048. Language and cognition (6 credits)
  - LING2050. Grammatical description (6 credits)
  - LING2051. French syntax and universal grammar (6 credits)
  - LING2052. Swahili structure and universal grammar (6 credits)
  - LING2053. Language and the brain (6 credits)
- 

### Major in Linguistics

Students majoring in Linguistics must take **LING1001. Introduction to Linguistics** and **LING1003. Language, thought, and culture** in their first year.

They must also take

- LING2004. Phonetics: describing sounds** and
- LING2050. Grammatical description** normally in their second year and
- LING3003. Linguistics field trip** in their third year.

In addition, they must take a minimum of 30 credits in their second and third year of study from the following list of courses:

- LING2001. Computational linguistics (6 credits)
- LING2002. Conversation analysis (6 credits)
- LING2003. Semantics: meaning and grammar (6 credits)
- LING2009. Languages of the world (6 credits)
- LING2010. Language and dialect (6 credits)
- LING2011. Language and literacy in the information age (6 credits)
- LING2012. Experimental phonetics (6 credits)
- LING2013. Language typology: the study of linguistic diversity (6 credits)
- LING2018. Lexical-functional grammar (6 credits)
- LING2022. Pragmatics (6 credits)
- LING2023. Discourse analysis (6 credits)
- LING2024. Lexicology and lexicography (6 credits)
- LING2025. Corpus linguistics (6 credits)
- LING2027. Phonology: An introduction to the study of sound systems (6 credits)
- LING2030. Morphological theory (6 credits)
- LING2031. Phonological theory (6 credits)
- LING2032. Syntactic theory (6 credits)
- LING2033. Contrastive grammar of English and Chinese (6 credits)
- LING2034. Psycholinguistics (6 credits)
- LING2035. Neurolinguistics (6 credits)
- LING2036. Child language (6 credits)
- LING2037. Bilingualism (6 credits)
- LING2038. Historical linguistics (6 credits)
- LING2039. Language variation and change (6 credits)
- LING2040. Languages in contact (6 credits)
- LING2041. Language and information technology (6 credits)
- LING2042. Educational linguistics (6 credits)
- LING2043. Language and animal communication (6 credits)
- LING2044. Language and culture (6 credits)
- LING2045. Writing systems (6 credits)



- LING2046. British linguistics (6 credits)
  - LING2047. Optimality theory (6 credits)
  - LING2048. Language and cognition (6 credits)
  - LING2051. French syntax and universal grammar (6 credits)
  - LING2052. Swahili structure and universal grammar (6 credits)
  - LING2053. Language and the brain (6 credits)
  - LING3002. Extended essay (6 credits)
  - LING3003. Linguistics field trip (6 credits)
- 

## **Major in Human Language Technology (HLT)**

### **INTRODUCTION: WHAT IS HUMAN LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY (HLT)?**

Human Language Technology is a relatively new discipline that investigates two main issues. On the one hand it explores the theoretical and practical issues surrounding the ability to get technology, especially modern information communications technology (ICT), to interact with humans using natural language capabilities. On the other hand, it is a discipline that investigates how technologies, especially ICTs, can serve as useful adjuncts to humans in language understanding, including analysis, processing, storage and retrieval. This investigation could lead to practical applications, including the design of online learning environments for language learning and multilingual retrieval for automatic translation.

---

### **AIMS AND OBJECTIVES:**

The following are some of the objectives of the proposed programme: (1) to give students a perspective of how technology relates to human language processing; (2) to understand how information communications technology has been applied to different aspects of Linguistics and human language processing and to what effect; (3) to critically evaluate the role of technology in human language processing; and (4) to examine the range of opportunities available to different professionals regarding the application of technology in human language processing.

---

### **COMPONENTS OF THE PROGRAMME:**

Students majoring in HLT must take **LING1001. Introduction to Linguistics** in their first year. They must also take **LING2004. Phonetics: describing sounds** and **LING2050. Grammatical description** normally in their second year and **LING3003. Linguistics field trip** in their third year. In addition, they must take a minimum of 30 credits in their second and third year of study from the following list of courses:

---

#### Second Year:

- LING2011. Language and literacy in the information age (6 credits)
  
- LING2004. Phonetics: describing sounds (6 credits) and/or
- LING2012. Experimental phonetics (6 credits)
  
- LING2027. Phonology: An introduction to the study of sound systems (6 credits) and/or
- LING2031. Phonological theory (6 credits)
  
- LING2030. Morphological theory (6 credits) and/or
- LING2050. Grammatical description (6 credits)

LING2032. Syntactic theory (6 credits) and/or  
 LING2050. Grammatical description (6 credits)

LING2003. Semantics: meaning and grammar (6 credits)

Third Year:

LING2001. Computational linguistics (6 credits)  
 LING2018. Lexical-functional grammar (6 credits)  
 LING2024. Lexicology and lexicography (6 credits)  
 LING2041. Language and information technology (6 credits)  
 LING3003. Linguistics field trip (6 credits)

Students may seek permission to replace an HLT course with another relevant course in the department should there be staffing or timetabling problems. Students in the third year can take second year courses, if necessary.

Assessment: 100% coursework

### **Programme in Linguistics and Philosophy**

The Department of Philosophy in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics offers a major in Linguistics and Philosophy:

First year:

- (a) Linguistics: LING1001. Introduction to linguistics
- (b) Philosophy: PHIL1001. Knowledge of the world: an introduction to philosophy  
 or  
 PHIL1002. The human mind: an introduction to philosophy  
 or  
 PHIL1003. Ethics and society: an introduction to philosophy  
 or  
 PHIL1004. Chinese and Western thought: an introduction to philosophy

Second and third years (eight courses):

(c) Linguistics:

LING2003. Semantics: meaning and grammar  
 LING2027. Phonology: An introduction to the study of sound systems  
 LING2032. Syntactic theory  
 LING2050. Grammatical description

(d) Philosophy:

PHIL2610. Philosophy of language

and any three of:

PHIL2060. Wittgenstein

PHIL2075.	The semantics/pragmatics distinction
PHIL2120.	Topics in analytic philosophy
PHIL2220.	The mind
PHIL2230.	Philosophy and cognitive science
PHIL2310.	Theories of morality
PHIL2350.	Philosophy of law
PHIL2380.	Philosophy and literature
PHIL2420.	Chinese philosophy: metaphysics
PHIL2460.	Philosophical Chinese
PHIL2510.	Logic
PHIL2511.	Paradoxes
PHIL2520.	Philosophy of logic

The remaining eight courses in a student's second/third year programme may be selected from those offered by any department, as permitted by the regulations.

It should be noted that not all courses are offered in both departments every year. Choices are subject to approval by the head of the department.

---

### **Minor in Linguistics**

A minor in Linguistics shall consist of 24 credit units of second and third-year courses from the Linguistics syllabus. As a pre-requisite, students must pass the first-year course LING1001. Introduction to Linguistics.

---

### **MUSIC**

The Department of Music offers courses designed to meet the needs of students working towards a degree either as a music major or specialist, or as a major in another area. Our courses have been designed with the following aims in mind:

- To deepen students' understanding of the functions, concepts, structures and values of music and its role in society.
- To broaden students' knowledge of the diverse musical cultures of the world and their histories, styles and ideas.
- To train students to think critically about music and to equip them with the verbal skills which will enable them to articulate their thinking.
- To promote creative activity in the composition and performance of music as a mode of discourse that uniquely complements other modes of discourse in the humanities.
- To provide a comprehensive education that integrates the activities of scholarship, composition, and performance, connecting them to the larger world of learning in the humanities, the sciences and commerce.

The courses cover a wide range of topics and approaches, including the role of the world's music in society, the study of historical and contemporary perspectives, the application of technology in music, and composition and performance. Cross-cultural and cross-disciplinary interests are particularly encouraged. Some courses do not require previous training in music, and students may be admitted to any course with the approval of the Head of Department.

## First Year

First year music specialists and intending majors must take:

- MUSI1004. Introduction to musics of the world (6 credits)
- MUSI1005. Introduction to music in Western culture (6 credits)
- MUSI1014. Aural skills (3 credits)\*
- MUSI1019. Fundamentals of tonal music I (3 credits)
- MUSI1020. Fundamentals of tonal music II (6 credits)

All Level 100 courses except MUSI1018 are also open to B.A. students who are not music specialists or intending majors. These courses may also count as Inter-Faculty Broadening Courses, if allowed by the student's home faculty or department. Students who do not intend to major in Music may still choose to take MUSI1018 with the approval of the Head of Department.

### Level 100 courses

- MUSI1001. The language of music (3 credits)
- MUSI1004. Introduction to musics of the world (6 credits)
- MUSI1005. Introduction to music in Western culture (6 credits)
- MUSI1006. Music technology (3 credits)
- MUSI1011. Orchestral studies and techniques 1 (for students in their first year of study) (3 credits)
- MUSI1014. Aural skills (3 credits)
- MUSI1016. University choir 1 (for students in their first year of study) (3 credits)
- MUSI1017. Performance workshop 1 (for students in their first year of study) (3 credits)
- MUSI1018. Advanced music performance 1 (for students in their first year of study) (6 credits)
- MUSI1019. Fundamentals of tonal music I (3 credits)
- MUSI1020. Fundamentals of tonal music II (6 credits)

### Second and Third Years

Second and third year courses in the Department are divided into three categories: Thinking in Music, Technology and Composition, and Practical Applications. All Level 200 courses can be taken in either the second or third year, except MUSI2004, MUSI2032, MUSI2037, MUSI2041, MUSI2046, MUSI2047 and MUSI2051 which are courses for students in their second year of study. All Level 300 courses can only be taken in the third year. Prerequisites, if required, are stated in the course descriptions. In exceptional cases, these requirements may be waived. All major and other course selections are subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

### Second and Third Year Music Majors and Specialists

Second and third year music majors and specialists must take:

- MUSI2004. University gamelan 1 (3 credits)\*
- MUSI2007. Western music history 1 (6 credits)
- MUSI2008. Western music history 2 (6 credits)
- MUSI2052. Advanced tonal chromaticism and analysis (6 credits)

and at least THREE of the following five courses. All five courses will be available over a two-year period. Please check with the Music Department for details:

\* Year course.

- MUSI2006. Analysis of orally transmitted musics (6 credits)
- MUSI2010. Music of China (6 credits)
- MUSI2015. Popular music: from Cantopop to techno (6 credits)
- MUSI2029. Chinese music history (6 credits)
- MUSI2055. Chinese opera (6 credits)

The following courses are elective. All music majors and specialists must take at least nine elective credits from Level 200 or 300 courses. Students are free to choose from any category.

#### Thinking in Music

- MUSI2009. Topics in Asian music history (6 credits)
- MUSI2016. Music of contemporary Hong Kong (6 credits)
- MUSI2031. American music (6 credits)
- MUSI2033. Music and culture in Bali: an overseas fieldtrip (6 credits)
- MUSI2035. Love, sex, and death in music of the ancient and modern world (6 credits)
- MUSI2037. Directed study 1 (6 credits)\*
- MUSI2044. Film music (6 credits)
- MUSI2048. Music, language, and meaning (6 credits)
- MUSI2056. Defining the arts scene in Hong Kong (6 credits)
- MUSI3016. Directed study 2 (6 credits)\*

#### Technology and Composition

- MUSI2013. Computer and electronic music (6 credits)
- MUSI2026. Fundamentals of music composition (6 credits)
- MUSI2027. Composing for the concert world (6 credits)
- MUSI2030. Composing for the commercial world (6 credits)
- MUSI2036. Audio digital signal processing (6 credits)
- MUSI2042. Contrapuntal techniques (6 credits)
- MUSI2043. Orchestration (6 credits)
- MUSI2053. Post-Tonal techniques and advanced analysis (6 credits)

#### Practical Applications

- MUSI2028. The business of music (6 credits)
- MUSI2032. Orchestral studies and techniques 2 (3 credits)\*
- MUSI2041. University choir 2 (3 credits)\*
- MUSI2046. Performance workshop 2 (3 credits)\*
- MUSI2047. Advanced music performance 2 (6 credits)\*
- MUSI2051. Rhythms of life: music and culture in West Africa (3 credits)
- MUSI3008. University gamelan 2 (3 credits)\*
- MUSI3012. Orchestral studies and techniques 3 (3 credits)\*
- MUSI3017. University choir 3 (3 credits)\*
- MUSI3018. Performance workshop 3 (3 credits)\*
- MUSI3019. Advanced music performance 3 (6 credits)\*

#### Courses for Non-Music Majors

Second and third year B.A. students who are not music majors or specialists may choose from the following courses:

- MUSI2004. University gamelan 1 (3 credits)\*
- MUSI2010. Music of China (6 credits)

- MUSI2013. Computer and electronic music (6 credits)  
 MUSI2015. Popular music: from Cantopop to techno (6 credits)  
 MUSI2016. Music of contemporary Hong Kong (6 credits)  
 MUSI2018. Understanding music (3 credits)  
 MUSI2019. Music in society (3 credits)  
 MUSI2028. The business of music (6 credits)  
 MUSI2029. Chinese music history (6 credits)  
 MUSI2031. American music (6 credits)  
 MUSI2032. Orchestral studies and techniques 2 (3 credits)\*  
 MUSI2033. Music and culture in Bali: an overseas fieldtrip (6 credits)  
 MUSI2035. Love, sex, and death in music of the ancient and modern world (6 credits)  
 MUSI2036. Audio digital signal processing (6 credits)  
 MUSI2041. University choir 2 (3 credits)\*  
 MUSI2042. Contrapuntal techniques (6 credits)  
 MUSI2043. Orchestration (6 credits)  
 MUSI2044. Film music (6 credits)  
 MUSI2046. Performance workshop 2 (3 credits)\*  
 MUSI2048. Music, language, and meaning (6 credits)  
 MUSI2049. Music and power (3 credits)  
 MUSI2050. Representation of the supernatural in music (3 credits)  
 MUSI2051. Rhythms of life: music and culture in West Africa (3 credits)  
 MUSI2052. Advanced tonal chromaticism and analysis (6 credits)  
 MUSI2053. Post-Tonal techniques and advanced analysis (6 credits)  
 MUSI2054. The piano (3 credits)  
 MUSI2055. Chinese opera (6 credits)  
 MUSI2056. Defining the arts scene in Hong Kong (6 credits)  
 MUSI3008. University gamelan 2 (3 credits)\*  
 MUSI3012. Orchestral studies and techniques 3 (3 credits)\*  
 MUSI3017. University choir 3 (3 credits)\*  
 MUSI3018. Performance workshop 3 (3 credits)\*

All of the above may also count as Inter-Faculty Broadening Courses, if allowed by the student's home faculty or department. Non-music majors may also choose any course or combination of courses not listed above with the approval of the Head of Department.

A minor in Music shall consist of 24 credit units of Level 200 and 300 courses from the music syllabus taken in the third to sixth semesters, with no more than 6 credit units taken in performance courses (MUSI2004, MUSI2032, MUSI2041, MUSI2046, MUSI2047, MUSI2051, MUSI3008, MUSI3012, MUSI3017, MUSI3018 and MUSI3019). As a pre-requisite, students must pass the following Level 100 courses in the first or second semester: MUSI1004 Introduction to Musics of the World, and MUSI1005 Introduction to Music in Western Culture.

---

#### Level 200 courses

- MUSI2004. University gamelan 1 (for students in their second year of study) (3 credits)  
 MUSI2006. Analysis of orally transmitted musics (6 credits)  
 MUSI2007. Western music history 1 (6 credits)  
 MUSI2008. Western music history 2 (6 credits)  
 MUSI2009. Topics in Asian music history (6 credits)  
 MUSI2010. Music of China (6 credits)  
 MUSI2013. Computer and electronic music (6 credits)

---

\* Year course.

MUSI2015.	Popular music: from Cantopop to techno (6 credits)
MUSI2016.	Music of contemporary Hong Kong (6 credits)
MUSI2018.	Understanding music (3 credits)
MUSI2019.	Music in society (3 credits)
MUSI2026.	Fundamentals of music composition (6 credits)
MUSI2027.	Composing for the concert world (6 credits)
MUSI2028.	The business of music (6 credits)
MUSI2029.	Chinese music history (6 credits)
MUSI2030.	Composing for the commercial world (6 credits)
MUSI2031.	American music (6 credits)
MUSI2032.	Orchestral studies and techniques 2 (for students in their second year of study) (3 credits)
MUSI2033.	Music and culture in Bali: an overseas fieldtrip (6 credits)
MUSI2035.	Love, sex and death in music of the ancient and modern world (6 credits)
MUSI2036.	Audio digital signal processing (6 credits)
MUSI2037.	Directed study 1 (for students in their second year of study) (6 credits)
MUSI2041.	University choir 2 (for students in their second year of study) (3 credits)
MUSI2042.	Contrapuntal techniques (6 credits)
MUSI2043.	Orchestration (6 credits)
MUSI2044.	Film music (6 credits)
MUSI2046.	Performance workshop 2 (for students in their second year of study) (3 credits)
MUSI2047.	Advanced music performance 2 (for students in their second year of study) (6 credits)
MUSI2048.	Music, language, and meaning (6 credits)
MSUI2049.	Music and power (3 credits)
MUSI2050.	Representation of the supernatural in music (3 credits)
MUSI2051.	Rhythms of life: music and culture in West Africa (for students in their second year of study) (3 credits)
MUSI2052.	Advanced tonal chromaticism and analysis (6 credits)
MUSI2053.	Post-Tonal techniques and advanced analysis (6 credits)
MUSI2054.	The piano (3 credits)
MUSI2055.	Chinese opera (6 credits)
MUSI2056.	Defining the arts scene in Hong Kong (6 credits)

#### Level 300 courses

MUSI3008.	University gamelan 2 (for students in their third year of study) (3 credits)
MUSI3012.	Orchestral studies and techniques 3 (for students in their third year of study) (3 credits)
MUSI3016.	Directed study 2 (for students in their third year of study) (6 credits)
MUSI3017.	University choir 3 (for students in their third year of study) (3 credits)
MUSI3018.	Performance workshop 3 (for students in their third year of study) (3 credits)
MUSI3019.	Advanced music performance 3 (for students in their third year of study) (6 credits)

## PHILOSOPHY

Studying philosophy is a training in thinking - critically, creatively and independently. It is one of the best preparations for professional work. Our graduates hold important positions in public life, in the commercial field, in education, and in many other areas.

Our syllabus enables you to take a small amount of philosophy (in any year of study without prerequisites), to major in philosophy (or in the *Linguistics and Philosophy* programmes), to take a double-major, combining philosophy equally with another Arts or Social Sciences discipline, or to take a minor in philosophy.

Courses are offered in the form of lectures, seminars and tutorials. Particular importance is attached to tutorial work.

What should be distinctive and important in a university education is developing the ability in students to take responsibility for their own work: our syllabus and our approach to teaching is guided by this principle.

Our department is also known, world-wide, for the pioneering role it has had over the last two decades in exploiting some advantages of information technology as a new instrument in learning. Of course, I.T. is not a substitute for thought or more traditional forms of learning. But, properly used, it facilitates our work, as well as helping to develop skills which can be useful more generally.

Our courses are divided into three levels and four groups. The three levels correspond to the three years of study for an undergraduate degree. But it is open to students in any Faculty to take, for instance, a first year philosophy course in any year of study (provided that the regulations of their own degree programme permit it). The four groups are of courses related by subject-matter. The four first-year courses correspond roughly to these groups.

## FIRST YEAR

The Department offers four general introductory courses in philosophy and two introductory courses in logic. There are no prerequisites. All these courses will normally be offered every year.

- PHIL1001. Knowledge of the world: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)
- PHIL1002. The human mind: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)
- PHIL1003. Ethics and society: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)
- PHIL1004. Chinese and Western thought: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)
- PHIL1005. Critical thinking and logic (6 credits)
- PHIL1006. Elementary logic (3 credits)

## SECOND AND THIRD YEARS

Students wishing to take the courses listed below should normally have taken at least one first-year course, except where otherwise indicated, or with prior approval. Apart from **PHIL3810. Senior seminar** and **PHIL3910. Senior thesis**, they are all second **or** third year courses. Some of these courses are also available to students of other faculties as 'broadening courses'.

Most of these courses consist of 18 lectures in one semester, together with tutorials. Details of tutorial and other arrangements are published each year in the department's booklet, *Choices in Philosophy*.

All these courses but two are listed under four groups:

- Knowledge and reality*
- Mind and language*
- Moral and political philosophy*
- History of philosophy.*

Of the second and third year courses listed, twelve to sixteen will normally be offered each year. This means that not every course will be available in any two-year period. Some courses, however, are likely to be offered every year (because of our commitments to curricula outside the B.A., and for other reasons), and some we prefer to give at least once every two years to make sure that every student has an opportunity to take them. Details of this are indicated below.



Students who major in philosophy must take at least eight courses in philosophy, and are recommended to take at least one course from each of these categories. Third year majors are recommended to take the **Senior seminar** in their final year, especially if they are considering further study in philosophy, provided that their second year grades reach a good level. Students may also take a double major, combining philosophy equally with another Arts or Social Science discipline. (BA students taking a double major with a Social Science discipline must conform to the requirements determined by the Faculty of Social Sciences for majors in a Social Science discipline).

Students who take a minor in Philosophy must complete 24 credits of second and third-year courses. There is no first-year pre-requisite.

### **Group I: Knowledge and Reality**

- PHIL2110. Knowledge (6 credits)
- PHIL2120. Topics in analytic philosophy (6 credits)
- PHIL2130. Philosophy of the sciences (6 credits)
- PHIL2140. Philosophy of social science (6 credits)
- PHIL2150. Philosophy and biology (6 credits)
- PHIL2210. Metaphysics (6 credits)
- PHIL2420. Chinese philosophy: metaphysics (6 credits)

### **Group II: Mind and Language**

- PHIL2070. Pragmatism (6 credits)
- PHIL2075. The semantics/pragmatics distinction (6 credits)
- PHIL2220. The mind (6 credits)
- PHIL2230. Philosophy and cognitive science (6 credits)
- PHIL2460. Philosophical Chinese (6 credits)
- PHIL2510. Logic (6 credits)
- PHIL2511. Paradoxes (6 credits)
- PHIL2520. Philosophy of logic (6 credits)
- PHIL2610. Philosophy of language (6 credits)

### **Group III: Moral and Political Philosophy**

- PHIL2080. Marxist philosophy (6 credits)
- PHIL2310. Theories of morality (6 credits)
- PHIL2320. Happiness (6 credits)
- PHIL2340. Moral problems (6 credits)
- PHIL2345. Social contract theories (6 credits)
- PHIL2350. Philosophy of law (6 credits)
- PHIL2355. Theories of justice (6 credits)
- PHIL2360. Political philosophy (6 credits)
- PHIL2362. Liberal democracy (6 credits)
- PHIL2365. Philosophical problems of modernity (6 credits)
- PHIL2369. Philosophy of nature (6 credits)
- PHIL2375. Philosophy of art (6 credits)
- PHIL2380. Philosophy and literature (6 credits)
- PHIL2390. Philosophy of religion (6 credits)
- PHIL2430. Chinese philosophy: ethics (6 credits)
- PHIL2480. Confucianism and the modern world (6 credits)

**Group IV: History of Philosophy**

PHIL2001.	The beginnings of philosophy (6 credits)
PHIL2002.	Early modern philosophy (6 credits)
PHIL2010.	Plato (6 credits)
PHIL2011.	Aristotle (6 credits)
PHIL2020.	Descartes (6 credits)
PHIL2025.	Hume (6 credits)
PHIL2027.	Rousseau (6 credits)
PHIL2030.	Kant's critical philosophy (6 credits)
PHIL2035.	Philosophy of the Enlightenment (6 credits)
PHIL2040.	Nietzsche (6 credits)
PHIL2060.	Wittgenstein (6 credits)
PHIL2077.	Habermas (6 credits)
PHIL2085.	Contemporary European philosophy (6 credits)
PHIL2090.	Foucault (6 credits)
PHIL2440.	Confucius (6 credits)
PHIL2442.	Mencius (6 credits)
PHIL2450.	Zhuangzi (6 credits)

***Courses of unspecified category***

PHIL3810.	Senior seminar (6 credits)
PHIL3910.	Senior thesis (12 credits)

**Programme in Linguistics and Philosophy**

The Department of Philosophy in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics offers a major in Linguistics and Philosophy:

First year:

- (a) Linguistics: LING1001. Introduction to linguistics
- (b) Philosophy: PHIL1001. Knowledge of the world: an introduction to philosophy
  - or
  - PHIL1002. The human mind: an introduction to philosophy
  - or
  - PHIL1003. Ethics and society: an introduction to philosophy
  - or
  - PHIL1004. Chinese and Western thought: an introduction to philosophy

Second and third years (eight courses):

(c) Linguistics:

- LING2003. Semantics: meaning and grammar
- LING2027. Phonology: An introduction to the study of sound systems
- LING2032. Syntactic theory
- LING2050. Grammatical description

(d) Philosophy:

PHIL2610. Philosophy of language

and any three of:

PHIL2060. Wittgenstein

PHIL2075. The semantics/pragmatics distinction

PHIL2120. Topics in analytic philosophy

PHIL2220. The mind

PHIL2230. Philosophy and cognitive science

PHIL2310. Theories of morality

PHIL2350. Philosophy of law

PHIL2380. Philosophy and literature

PHIL2420. Chinese philosophy: metaphysics

PHIL2460. Philosophical Chinese

PHIL2510. Logic

PHIL2511. Paradoxes

PHIL2520. Philosophy of logic

The remaining eight courses in a student's second/third year programme may be selected from those offered by any department, as permitted by the regulations.

It should be noted that not all courses are offered in both departments every year. Choices are subject to approval by the head of the department.

## E. MAJORS AND MINORS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS TO BSC STUDENTS

### 1. Structure of Minor Program in Business

(Applicable to intakes of the academic year 2006-07 and thereafter)

**Minor in Business** for students of other faculties

Students of other faculties are required to take **no less than 36 credits of the approved courses** offered by the School of Business. The courses should be taken in the following manner:

<i>Course code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Credits</i>
BUSI1002	Introduction to accounting	6
BUSI1004/ BUSI1007	Marketing/ Principles of management	6
BUSIxxxx	Courses listed in <u>Annex I</u>	24
	Total:	36

### 2. Structure of Minor and Major Programmes in Economics and Finance 2006-07

Students outside the School of Economics and Finance are given an option to pursue minor(s) and major(s) offered by the School of Economics and Finance according to the course requirements listed below.

**The following are applicable to students admitted to 1<sup>st</sup> year of study in 2004-05 and 2005-06:**

(Note that the structures for Majors in Economics and in Finance are not applicable to BA, BSocSc and BSc(Statistics) students admitted to 1<sup>st</sup> year of study in 2004-05, who are allowed to follow old structure for 2<sup>nd</sup> major in Economics and Finance.)

- (i) **Minor in Economics** by taking and gaining not less than 36 credits of approved courses offered by the School of Economics and Finance with the following distribution:

<i>Course code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Year 1 courses: 12 credits		
ECON1001	Introduction to economics I	6
ECON1002	Introduction to economics II	6
Year 2 and Year 3 courses: 24 credits		
ECON2101 ECON2113	Microeconomic theory <u>or</u> Microeconomic analysis	6
ECONxxxx/ FINAxxxx	Additional Year two/Year three courses from those listed in <u>Annex II</u>	18

Notes:

- ECON1002 Introduction to economics II can be taken in the first year or the second year.
- ECON2101 Microeconomic theory/ECON2113 Microeconomic analysis should be taken in the second year except with special permission from the Director of School of Economics and Finance.

- (ii) **Minor in Finance** by taking and gaining not less than 36 credits of approved courses offered by the School of Economics and Finance with the following distribution:

<i>Course code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Year 1 courses: 12 credits		
ECON1001	Introduction to economics I	6
FINA1002 BUSI0016	Introduction to finance <u>or</u> Introduction to finance	6
Year 2 and Year 3 courses: 24 credits		
FINA2802	Investments <u>or</u> Investments and portfolio analysis	6
ECONxxxx/ FINAxxxx	Additional Year two/Year three courses from those listed in <u>Annex III</u>	18

Notes:

1. FINA1002 Introduction to finance/BUSI0016 Introduction to finance can be taken in the first year or the second year.
  2. Students are advised to take introductory courses in accounting, statistics and mathematics.
- (iii) **Major in Economics** by taking and gaining not less than 12 credits of year 1 courses and 48 credits of year 2 and year 3 courses with the following distribution:

<i>Course code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Year 1 courses: 12 credits		
ECON1001	Introduction to economics I	6
ECON1002	Introduction to economics II	6
Year 2 and Year 3 courses: 48 credits		
ECON2101 ECON2113	Microeconomic theory <u>or</u> Microeconomic analysis	6
ECON2102 ECON2114	Macroeconomic theory <u>or</u> Macroeconomic analysis	6
ECONxxxx/ FINAxxxx	Additional Year two/Year three courses from those listed in <u>Annex II</u>	36

Notes:

1. ECON1002 Introduction to economics II can be taken in the first year or the second year.
  2. ECON2101 Microeconomic theory/ECON2113 Microeconomic analysis and ECON2102 Macroeconomic theory/ECON2114 Macroeconomic analysis should be taken in the second year except with special permission from the Director of School of Economics and Finance.
- (iv) **Major in Finance** by taking and gaining not less than 12 credits of year 1 courses and 48 credits of year 2 and year 3 courses with the following distribution:

<i>Course code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Year 1 courses: 12 credits		
ECON1001	Introduction to economics I	6
FINA1002 BUSI0016	Introduction to finance <u>or</u> Introduction to finance	6
Year 2 and Year 3 courses: 48 credits		
ECON2101 ECON2113	Microeconomic theory <u>or</u> Microeconomic analysis	6
FINA0302	Corporate finance <u>or</u> Theories of corporate finance	6
FINA2802	Investments <u>or</u> Investments and portfolio analysis	6
ECONxxxx/ FINAxxxx	Additional Year two/Year three courses from those listed in <u>Annex III</u>	30

Notes:

1. FINA1002 Introduction to finance/BUSI0016 Introduction to finance can be taken in the first year or the second year.
2. ECON2101 Microeconomic theory/ECON2113 Microeconomic analysis should be taken in the second year except with special permission from the Director of School of Economics and Finance.
3. Students are advised to take introductory courses in accounting, statistics and mathematics.

**The following are applicable to students admitted to 1<sup>st</sup> year of study in 2006-07:**

- (i) **Minor in Economics** by taking and gaining not less than 36 credits of approved courses offered by the School of Economics and Finance with the following distribution:

<i>Course code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Year 1 courses: 12 credits		
ECON1001	Introduction to economics I	6
ECON1002	Introduction to economics II	6
Year 2 and Year 3 courses: 24 credits		
ECON2101 ECON2113	Microeconomic theory <u>or</u> Microeconomic analysis	6
ECONxxxx/ FINAxxxx	Additional Year two/Year three courses as prescribed in the syllabuses	18

Notes:

1. ECON1002 Introduction to economics II can be taken in the first year or the second year.
2. ECON2101 Microeconomic theory/ECON2113 Microeconomic analysis should be taken in the second year except with special permission from the Director of School of Economics and Finance.

- (ii) **Minor in Finance** by taking and gaining not less than 36 credits of approved courses offered by the School of Economics and Finance with the following distribution:

<i>Course code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Year 1 level courses: 18 credits		
BUSI1002	Introduction to accounting	6
ECON1001	Introduction to economics I	6
FINA1003	Corporate finance	6
Year 2 and Year 3 level courses: 18 credits		
FINA2802	Investments and portfolio analysis	6
ECONxxxx/ FINAxxxx	Additional Year two/Year three courses as prescribed in the syllabuses	12

Note:

1. BUSI1002 Introduction to Accounting can be taken in the first year or the second year.
2. FINA1003 Corporate finance can be taken in the second year.
3. Students are advised to take introductory courses in statistics and mathematics.

- (iii) **Major in Economics** by taking and gaining not less than 12 credits of year 1 courses and 48 credits of year 2 and year 3 courses with the following distribution:

<i>Course code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Year 1 courses: 12 credits		
ECON1001	Introduction to economics I	6
ECON1002	Introduction to economics II	6
Year 2 and Year 3 courses: 48 credits		
ECON2101 ECON2113	Microeconomic theory <u>or</u> Microeconomic analysis	6
ECON2102 ECON2114	Macroeconomic theory <u>or</u> Macroeconomic analysis	6
ECONxxxx/ FINAxxxx	Additional Year two/Year three courses as prescribed in the syllabuses	36

Notes:

1. ECON1002 Introduction to economics II can be taken in the first year or the second year.
2. ECON2101 Microeconomic theory/ECON2113 Microeconomic analysis and ECON2102 Macroeconomic theory/ECON2114 Macroeconomic analysis should be taken in the second year except with special permission from the Director of School of Economics and Finance.

- (iv) **Major in Finance** by taking and gaining not less than 18 credits of year 1 level courses and 42 credits of year 2 and year 3 level courses with the following distribution:

<i>Course code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Year 1 level courses: 18 credits		
BUSI1002	Introduction to accounting	6
ECON1001	Introduction to economics I	6
FINA1003	Corporate finance	6
Year 2 and Year 3 level courses: 42 credits		
ECON2101 ECON2113	Microeconomic theory <u>or</u> Microeconomic analysis	6
FINA0301	Derivative securities	6
FINA2802	Investments and portfolio analysis	6
ECONxxxx/ FINAxxxx	Additional Year two/Year three courses as prescribed in the syllabuses	24

Notes:

1. BUSI1002 Introduction to accounting can be taken in the first year or the second year.
2. FINA1003 Corporate finance can be taken in the second year.
3. ECON2101 Microeconomic theory/ECON2113 Microeconomic analysis should be taken in the second year except with special permission from the Director of School of Economics and Finance.
4. Students are advised to take introductory courses in statistics and mathematics.

Annex I**Minor in Business****Year 2 or 3 courses**

<i>Course code</i>	<i>Course title</i>	<i>Credits</i>
BUSI1001.	Business law	6
BUSI1005.	Organizational behaviour	6
BUSI0001.	Accounting system and financial reporting in China	6
BUSI0002.	Accounting theory	6
BUSI0003.	Advanced financial accounting	6
BUSI0004.	Advertising management	6
BUSI0006.	Auditing	6
BUSI0010.	Company law	6
FINA0302.	Theories of corporate finance*	6
BUSI0012.	Comparative and international management	6
BUSI0013.	Current business affairs	3
BUSI0015.	Entrepreneurship, creativity and innovation	6
FINA0102.	Financial markets and institutions	6
BUSI0018.	Hong Kong taxation	6
BUSI0019.	Intermediate accounting I	6
BUSI0020.	Intermediate accounting II	6
BUSI0021.	International accounting	6
BUSI0022.	International marketing	6
BUSI0023.	Operations and quality management	6
FINA2802.	Investments and portfolio analysis	6
BUSI0025.	Advanced topics in investments	6
BUSI0026.	Employment and labour relations	6
BUSI0027.	Management accounting I	6
BUSI0028.	Management accounting II	6
BUSI0029.	Human resource management and business strategy	6
BUSI0030.	Market competition and quality management	6
BUSI0031.	Marketing research	6
BUSI0032.	Multinational corporations	6
BUSI0033.	Organizational change and development	6
BUSI0034.	Human resource: theory and practice	6
BUSI0035.	Production and operations	6
BUSI0036.	Quantitative analysis for business decisions I	6
BUSI0037.	Quantitative analysis for business decisions II	6
BUSI0038.	Services marketing	6
BUSI0039.	The development of modern China	6
BUSI0044.	International business	6
BUSI0045.	Accounting seminar	6
BUSI0046.	Advanced information systems development	6
BUSI0047.	Applied organization	6
BUSI0048.	Business applications development	6
BUSI0049.	Business ethics	6
BUSI0050.	Consumer behaviour	6
BUSI0052.	Database development and management	6
BUSI0053.	Decision support and expert systems	6
BUSI0054.	Developing competencies in business creativity and innovation	6
BUSI0055.	Electronic commerce and virtual businesses	6
FINA0804.	Fixed income securities	6
BUSI0057.	High-performance work systems	6
BUSI0058.	Human resource planning and career management	6



<i>Course code</i>	<i>Course title</i>	<i>Credits</i>
BUSI0059.	Information systems analysis and design	6
BUSI0062.	Information systems management and strategy	6
BUSI0063.	Internet applications development	6
BUSI0064.	Leadership development programme	3
BUSI0065.	Information systems security management	6
BUSI0066.	Marketing on the commercial internet	6
BUSI0067.	Mergers and acquisitions	6
BUSI0068.	Multimedia applications development	6
FINA0301.	Derivative securities	6
BUSI0070.	Reward and compensation	6
BUSI0071.	Strategic marketing management	6
BUSI0073.	Data communications and networking management	6
BUSI0074.	Telecommunications policy and business	6
BUSI0075.	Current topics in human resource management	6
BUSI0076.	Current topics in information systems	6
BUSI0077.	Selections and training	6
BUSI0078.	Compensation and benefits	6
BUSI0084.	Advanced topics in auditing	6
BUSI0085.	Advanced topics in taxation	6
BUSI0086.	Controllership	6
BUSI0088.	Artificial intelligence for business applications	6
BUSI0089.	Studies on China's competitiveness	6
BUSI0090.	The European business environment	6
BUSI0091.	Business intelligent systems	6
BUSI0092.	Advanced database management & data mining	6
BUSI0093.	Enterprise resources planning systems	6
BUSI0094.	Managing e-business transformation	6
BUSI2111.	Information systems in accounting	6
BUSI3011.	Corporate governance and social responsibility	6
BUSI3012.	International and cross-boundary trade law	6
BUSI3113.	Current topics on China accounting, auditing and taxation	3
BUSI3511.	Selected Topics in Marketing Strategy	6
BUSI3512.	Developing Marketing Competence	6

\* only open to students admitted to first year of study in 2004-05 and 2005-06.

Annex II**Year two and Year three courses for minor and major in Economics for 2006-07****Year two courses**

<i>Course code</i>	<i>Course title</i>	<i>Credits</i>
ECON2102.	Macroeconomic theory <u>or</u> ) for minor in	6
ECON2114.	Macroeconomic analysis ) economics only	

**Year two or year three courses**

<i>Course code</i>	<i>Course title</i>	<i>Credits</i>
ECON0103.	Economics of human resources	6
ECON0104.	Public finance	6
ECON0106.	Games and decisions	6
ECON0107.	History of economic thought	6
ECON0109.	Topics in macroeconomics	6
ECON0204.	The economics of finance	6
ECON0205.	Theories of investment	6
ECON0206.	Capital theory	6
ECON0207.	Monetary economics	6
ECON0208.	Economics of banking	6
ECON0209.	Finance and development	6
ECON0210.	Investment, technology, and economic growth	6
ECON0301.	Theory of international trade	6
ECON0302.	International finance	6
ECON0401.	Comparative economic systems	6
ECON0402.	Industrial organization	6
ECON0403.	The economics of property rights	6
ECON0405.	The economics of law	6
ECON0406.	The economy and the state	6
ECON0501.	Economic development	6
ECON0503.	Urban economics	6
ECON0504.	Transportation economics	6
ECON0601.	Economic development of China	6
ECON0602.	Foreign trade and investment in China	6
ECON0603.	The economic system of Hong Kong	6
ECON0605.	Economic history in China	6
ECON0606.	Current economic affairs	6
ECON0701.	Introductory econometrics	6
ECON0702.	Mathematical methods in economics	6
ECON0703.	Mathematical economics	6
ECON0706.	Uncertainty and information	6
ECON0707.	Economic forecasting	6
ECON3108.	Selected topics in price theory	6
ECON3505.	Project evaluation	6
FINA0103.	International banking	6

**Year three courses**

<i>Course code</i>	<i>Course title</i>	<i>Credits</i>
ECON3801.	Reading course	6
ECON3802.	Dissertation (for major in economics only)	12

**Year two and Year three courses for minor and major in Finance for 2006-07****Year two courses**

<i>Course code</i>	<i>Course title</i>	<i>Credits</i>
ECON2101.	Microeconomic theory <u>or</u> ) for minor in	6
ECON2113.	Microeconomic analysis ) finance only	
ECON2102.	Macroeconomic theory <u>or</u>	6
ECON2114.	Macroeconomic analysis	

**Year two or year three courses**

<i>Course code</i>	<i>Course title</i>	<i>Credits</i>
ECON0204.	The economics of finance	6
ECON0205.	Theories of investment	6
ECON0206.	Capital theory	6
ECON0207.	Monetary economics	6
ECON0208.	Economics of banking	6
ECON0209.	Finance and development	6
ECON0210.	Investment, technology, and economic growth	6
ECON0302.	International finance	6
ECON0602.	Foreign trade and investment in China	6
ECON0701.	Introductory econometrics	6
ECON0707.	Economic forecasting	6
ECON3505.	Project evaluation	6
FINA0102.	Financial markets and institutions	6
FINA0103.	International banking	6
FINA0104.	Management of commercial banks	6
FINA0105.	International financial management	6
FINA0106.	Insurance: theory and practice	6
FINA0301.	Derivative securities	6
FINA0302.	Theories of corporate finance* <u>or</u>	6
FINA0401.	Empirical finance	6
FINA0402.	Mathematical finance	6
FINA0501.	Asian financial institutions	6
FINA0804.	Fixed income securities	6
FINA0805.	Real estate finance	6
FINA1001.	Financial statement analysis	6
FINA3806.	Risk management	6
FINA3807.	Special topics in finance	6
FINA0303.	Case studies in corporate finance	6
FINA0403.	Financial engineering	6
FINA0404.	Financial modeling with EXCEL	6
FINA0405.	Interest rate models	6

**Year three courses**

<i>Course code</i>	<i>Course title</i>	<i>Credits</i>
FINA3601.	Reading course	6
FINA3602.	Dissertation (for major in finance only)	12

\* only open to students admitted to first year of study in 2004-05 and 2005-06.

## F. MINORS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION TO BSC STUDENTS

### Minor in Applied Child Development

(offered by Faculty of Education and Department of Psychology)

This minor offers a coherent academic programme focusing on the knowledge, attitudes and skills central to improving the well-being of children and their families. Specifically, the minor will help you (i) acquire scientifically-based knowledge about early childhood development and education; and (ii) enable you to apply theories, research methods, and research findings to practical concerns.

**Minimum Entry Requirement** : Nil

**Minimum Credit Requirement** : 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination** : Nil

<u>Required courses (36 credits)</u>		Credits
<b>1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)</b>		
PSYC1002	How the mind works: explorations in basic thinking processes	6
PSYC1003	Psychology and life: personality and social influence	6
 <b><u>Or</u></b>		
PSYC1001	Introduction to psychology	6
 <b><u>Plus</u></b> one of the following courses:		
EDUC2001	Psychology of teaching and learning	6
PSYC0035	Introduction to educational psychology	6
 <b>2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)</b>		
EDUC8001	Understanding and guiding the development of young children	6
EDUC8002	Planning, managing and assessing services for young children	6
PSYC0009	Life-span developmental psychology	6
PSYC0057	Internship in applied child development	6

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Minor in Education

---

This Minor in Education provides an introductory foundation for BSc students considering teaching as a career; it is not a professional teaching qualification.

**Minimum Entry Requirement :** Nil

**Minimum Credit Requirement :** 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination :** Nil for the Minor as a whole; at course level, see individual course requirements

<b><u>Required courses (36 credits)</u></b>		<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)</b>		
EDUC1002	Hong Kong education: systemic features and social approaches	6
EDUC2001	Psychology of teaching and learning	6
<b>2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)</b>		
EDUC3005	Guidance and counselling	3
<b><u>Plus</u></b> at least <u>one</u> and up to a maximum of <u>two</u> of the following teaching methods:		
EDUC8301	Teaching science in schools	6
EDUC8302	Teaching computer and information technology in schools	6
EDUC8303	Teaching mathematics in schools	6
<b><u>Plus</u></b> any of the following to complete the required credits:		
EDUC1001	Language and learning	6
EDUC3001	Children with learning difficulties	3
EDUC4002	Curriculum concepts and issues	3
EDUC4003	Concepts and values in education	3
EDUC8304	Project / Individual study	6

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Minor in Information Management

This Minor in Information Management provides an introductory foundation for students in other faculties to consider a career in the dynamic field of information management. The courses listed below are existing BSc[IM] courses and students in this Minor programme will take them with BSc[IM] students.

**Minimum Entry Requirement** : Nil  
**Minimum Credit Requirement** : 36 credits  
**Impermissible Combination** : Nil for the Minor as a whole; no pre-requisites for any of the courses  
**Quota** : 10 students

### Required courses (36 credits)

Credits

#### Programme structure and courses available

Students may select 36 credits from any of the courses below. They may focus on one of the three areas listed below or choose courses from different areas.

#### 1. Information Design and Architecture

BSIM0004	Information retrieval	6
BSIM0007	Metadata	6
BSIM0008	Networks and telecommunications	6
BSIM0009	Database systems and information warehousing	6
BSIM0010	Digital libraries: principles and applications	6
BSIM0012	Records management	6
BSIM0013	Web services & digital publishing	6
BSIM0014	User-based systems analysis	6

#### 2. Management and policy

BSIM0001	Information management foundations	6
BSIM0002	Information literacy	3
BSIM0003	Information policy	6
BSIM0005	Information society issues	6
BSIM0006	Knowledge management	6
BSIM0011	Project management	6
BSIM0012	Records management	6
BSIM0016	Social and organizational issues of information management	6

#### 3. Users and society

BSIM0002	Information literacy	3
BSIM0004	Information retrieval	6
BSIM0005	Information society issues	6
BSIM0006	Knowledge management	6
BSIM0010	Digital libraries: principles and applications	6
BSIM0014	User-based systems analysis	6
BSIM0015	Reading and understanding research in information management	3
BSIM0016	Social and organizational issues of information management	6

\* Students in their final year of study may choose to do a project (worths 6 credits) in the area of information management.

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## G. MINORS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY OF ENGINEERING TO BSC STUDENTS

### Minor in Computer Science

The Department of Computer Science has a long tradition of offering IT courses to students of other department. To declare a "Minor in Computer Science", students are required to pass 2 core courses and at least 4 elective courses in computer science. All these courses are of 6 credit-units. They will be taught in a single semester with 3 hours of lectures per week. Assessment of each course will be based on a three-hour written examination and in-course assessment in a ratio as indicate below. Students are also welcome to take any of the following list of courses as broadening courses.

**Minimum Entry Requirement :** Nil

**Minimum Credit Requirement :** 36 credits (12 credits of core courses & 24 credits of elective courses)

**Impermissible Combination :** Nil

<b><u>Required courses (36 credits)</u></b>		<b>Credits</b>
<b>1. Core courses (12 credits)</b>		
CSIS1117	Computer programming I	6
CSIS1119	Introduction to data structures and algorithms <sup>1</sup>	6
CSIS1122	Computer programme II <sup>2</sup>	6
<b><u>Plus</u> at least 24 credits of the following courses:</b>		
CSIS1119	Introduction to data structures and algorithms <sup>1</sup>	6
CSIS0250	Design and analysis of algorithms	6
CSIS0270	Artificial intelligence	6
CSIS0271	Computer graphics	6
CSIS0278	Introduction to database management systems	6
CSIS0293	Introduction to theory of computation	6
CSIS0297	Introduction to software engineering	6
CSIS0311	Legal aspects of computing	6
CSIS0315	Multimedia computing and applications	6
CSIS0317	Computer vision	6
CSIS0320	Electronic commerce technology	6
CSIS0322	Internet and the World Wide Web	6
CSIS0396	Object-oriented programming and Java	6
CSIS0521	Concepts and tools for software development	6

Note: <sup>1</sup> For intake of 2005 or before.

<sup>2</sup> For intake of 2006 and after.

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## H. MAJORS AND MINORS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES TO BSC STUDENTS

A 'major' is defined as taking not less than 48 credits (Candidates who major in psychology should register not less than 54 credits) and not more than 78 credits of courses from a single core department.

A 'minor' is defined as taking not less than 24 credits unless otherwise specified in a single core/non-core department/programme approved by the Faculty.

### *Majors and Minors*

#### 1. Politics and Public Administration

I. Candidates who wish to major/double major in Politics and Public Administration (PPA) must successfully complete

a) the following compulsory courses:

- in semester I or II: POLI1003 Making sense of politics (6 credits) (pre-requisite for majors)
- in semester III to IV: POLI0062 Political analysis (6 credits) plus one of –
  - POLI0005. Capitalism and social justice (6 credits)
  - POLI0010. Democracy and its critics (6 credits)
  - POLI0015. Ethics and public affairs (6 credits)
  - POLI0067. Liberalism and its limits (6 credits)

b) the following major options are available for choice:

- i) standard PPA major:
  - fulfill requirement in a), and
  - take at least 36 credits of senior level Politics and Public Administration courses
- ii) PPA major with a specialist stream:
  - fulfill requirement in a), and
  - take 24 credits of senior level Politics and Public Administration courses in a chosen specialist stream, and
  - take another 12 credits of senior level PPA courses
- iii) Public and Social Administration (details please refer to “Multi-disciplinary Majors within the General Stream”)

c) the specialist streams of PPA are:

- i) Comparative Politics
- ii) International Politics
- iii) Political Theory
- iv) Public Administration

(Courses affiliated to individual specialist streams are listed in the department's handbook)

II. (a) Candidates admitted in or before the academic year 2004-2005 who wish to minor in Politics and Public Administration must successfully complete at least 24 credits of senior level courses in this department as specified in the syllabus.

(b) Candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2005-2006 who wish to minor in Politics and Public Administration must successfully complete the pre-requisite course POLI1003 and at least 24 credits of senior level courses in this department as specified in the syllabus.



## III. All PPA Courses are listed as below:

*Junior Level*

- \*POLI1002. Fundamentals of public administration (6 credits)
  - POLI1003. Making sense of politics (6 credits)
- (\* this course is regarded as an elective course and not counted towards Major/Minor requirement)

*Senior Level*

- POLI0001. A special topic in political science (6 credits)
- POLI0002. A special topic in political theory (6 credits)
- POLI0003. Approaches to foreign policy analysis (6 credits)
- POLI0004. Bureaucracy and the public (6 credits)
- POLI0005. Capitalism and social justice (6 credits)
- POLI0006. China and Hong Kong: the politics of transition (6 credits)
- POLI0009. Comparative politics (6 credits)
- POLI0010. Democracy and its critics (6 credits)
- POLI0012. East Asian political economy (6 credits)
- POLI0013. Elections and representative democracy (6 credits)
- POLI0015. Ethics and public affairs (6 credits)
- POLI0016. Gender and development (6 credits)
- POLI0017. Government and business (6 credits)
- POLI0018. The Japanese way of politics (6 credits)
- POLI0019. Hong Kong and the world (6 credits)
- POLI0020. Hong Kong politics (6 credits)
- POLI0021. Understanding global issues (6 credits)
- POLI0022. Governing China (6 credits)
- POLI0023. Issues in contemporary Chinese politics (6 credits)
- POLI0024. Issues in public administration (6 credits)
- POLI0025. Managerial skills in public organizations (6 credits)
- POLI0027. Public policy-making: theories and application (6 credits)
- POLI0031. Politics of economic reform in China (6 credits)
- POLI0033. Problems of the Third World (6 credits)
- POLI0034. Public administration in China (6 credits)
- POLI0035. Public administration in Hong Kong (6 credits)
- POLI0037. Managing people in public organizations (6 credits)
- POLI0038. Public policy and democracy (6 credits)
- POLI0039. Public policy analysis (6 credits)
- POLI0040. Public sector management (6 credits)
- POLI0041. Research methods for politics and public administration (6 credits)
- POLI0044. American democracy (6 credits)
- POLI0045. The political economy of the European Union (6 credits)
- POLI0046. Thesis in politics or public administration (12 credits)
- POLI0047. United States foreign policy (6 credits)
- POLI0050. Women and politics (6 credits)
- POLI0051. Issues in Chinese political philosophy (6 credits)
- POLI0052. International relations of East Asia (6 credits)
- POLI0058. Managing the global economy (6 credits)
- POLI0059. China and the world (6 credits)
- POLI0060. Public financial management (6 credits)
- POLI0061. Hong Kong and South China: the political economy of regional development and cooperation (6 credits)
- POLI0062. Political analysis (6 credits)
- POLI0063. Performance and accountability in the public sector (6 credits)
- POLI0064. Governance and law (6 credits)
- POLI0065. Public organization and management (6 credits)

POLI0066.	Public administration and the public (6 credits)
POLI0067.	Liberalism and its limits (6 credits)
POLI0069	Public policy, politics and social change (6 credits)
FOSS0003.	Human Security in the global context (6 credits)

Students who choose Politics and Public Administration as first major are not allowed to choose Public and Social Administration as their second major.

---

## 2. Psychology

I. Candidates who wish to major/double major in Psychology must successfully complete:

### *For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2006-2007*

a) Junior level courses:

either

i) PSYC1001. Introduction to psychology (6 credits); and  
PSYC1004. Introduction to quantitative methods in psychology (6 credits)

or

ii) PSYC1002. How the mind works: explorations in basic thinking processes (6 credits); and  
PSYC1003. Psychology and life: personality and social influence (6 credits); and  
PSYC1004. Introduction to quantitative methods in psychology (6 credits)

Students who have taken PSYC1001 are not allowed to take either PSYC1002 or PSYC1003 and vice versa.

b) Senior level courses:

At least 54 credits of senior level courses in the Department of Psychology including the following:

i) **Compulsory** course:

PSYC0060. Research and quantitative methods in psychology (taken in 2<sup>nd</sup> year)

and

Courses taken in 2<sup>nd</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> year:

ii) 2 courses from the **First Stream**:

PSYC0007. Cognitive psychology (6 credits)

PSYC0022. Biological psychology (6 credits)

PSYC0051. Perception (6 credits)

and

iii) 3 courses from the **Second Stream**:

PSYC0009. Life-span developmental psychology (6 credits)

PSYC0010. History and issues in psychology (6 credits)

PSYC0019. Psychology of personality (6 credits)

PSYC0020. Fundamentals of social psychology (6 credits)

PSYC0062. Introduction to Psychopathology (6 credits)

and

iv) 1 advanced lab course from the **Third Stream**:

PSYC0008. Advanced cognitive Psychology (6 credits)

PSYC0052. Advanced social psychology (6 credits)

PSYC0053. Advanced research in I/O psychology (6 credits)

PSYC0054. Human neuropsychology (6 credits)

PSYC0061. Advanced issues in perception (6 credits)

### *For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2003-2004; and before 2006-2007*

- a) either  
 PSYC1001. Introduction to psychology (6 credits)  
 or  
 both PSYC1002. How the mind works: explorations in basic thinking processes (6 credits)  
 and PSYC1003. Psychology and life: personality and social influence (6 credits)

Students who have taken PSYC1001 are not allowed to take either PSYC1002 or PSYC1003 and vice versa.

- b) at least 48 credits (candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2004-2005 should register at least 54 credits) of senior level courses in the Department of Psychology including the following:

2 **compulsory** courses:

Course taken in 2<sup>nd</sup> year:

PSYC0001. Research methods in psychology (6 credits); and

Course taken in 3<sup>rd</sup> year

either

PSYC3001. Thesis in psychology (6 credits)

or

PSYC3002. Advanced research methods in psychology (6 credits)

*(For candidates admitted in the academic year 2005-2006)*

*Note 1: Students have to take one of the following advanced lab courses as a co-requisite for PSYC3001 in the 2<sup>nd</sup> year or 3<sup>rd</sup> year.*

*Note 2: The 3<sup>rd</sup> year compulsory course requirement can also be fulfilled by one of these advanced lab courses, subject to approval by Department Head.*

*PSYC0008. Advanced cognitive Psychology (6 credits)*

*PSYC0052. Advanced social psychology (6 credits)*

*PSYC0053. Advanced research in I/O psychology (6 credits)*

*PSYC0054. Human neuropsychology (6 credits)*

*PSYC061. Advanced issues in perception (6 credits) (formerly PSYC0030)*

2 courses from the **First Stream** (taken in 2<sup>nd</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> year):

PSYC0007. Cognitive psychology (6 credits)

PSYC0022. Biological psychology (6 credits)

PSYC0051. Perception (6 credits)

PSYC0054. Human neuropsychology (6 credits)

and 3 courses from the **Second Stream** (taken in 2<sup>nd</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> year):

PSYC0009. Life-span developmental psychology (6 credits)

PSYC0010. History and issues in psychology (6 credits)

PSYC0019. Psychology of personality (6 credits)

PSYC0020. Fundamentals of social psychology (6 credits)

PSYC0062. Introduction to Psychopathology (6 credits) (formerly PSYC0034)

II. Candidates who wish to minor in Psychology must successfully complete at least 24 credits of senior level courses in this department as specified in the syllabus.

III. The selection of courses and special topics in psychology available in a particular year is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department. In course registration, students should pay special attention to the prerequisite of courses as specified in the syllabuses. In exceptional cases these may be waived.

IV. All Psychology courses are listed as below:

*Junior Level*

- PSYC1001. Introduction to psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC1002. How the mind works: explorations in basic thinking processes (6 credits)  
 PSYC1003. Psychology and life: personality and social influence (6 credits)  
 PSYC1004. Introduction to quantitative methods in psychology (6 credits)

*Senior Level*

- PSYC0001. Research methods in psychology (6 credits) [For candidates admitted in or before the academic year 2005-06]  
 PSYC0002. Psychological testing and measurement (6 credits)  
 PSYC0005. Introduction to counselling and therapeutic psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0007. Cognitive psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0008. Advanced cognitive psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0009. Life-span developmental psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0010. History and issues in psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0016. The psychology of stress and health (6 credits)  
 PSYC0017. Motivation and achievement (6 credits)  
 PSYC0019. Psychology of personality (6 credits)  
 PSYC0020. Fundamentals of social psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0022. Biological psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0023. Psychology of human communication (6 credits)  
 PSYC0029. Cognitive development (6 credits)  
 PSYC0032. Engineering psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0033. Industrial psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0035. Introduction to educational psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0036. Special topics in psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0038. Psychology of language and bilingualism (6 credits)  
 PSYC0040. Cross-cultural psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0041. Consumer psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0044. Organizational psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0050. Knowing and acting in everyday life (6 credits)  
 PSYC0051. Perception (6 credits)  
 PSYC0052. Advanced social psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0053. Advanced research in industrial/organizational psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0054. Human neuropsychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0055. Research internship in psychology I (3 credits)  
 PSYC0056. Research internship in psychology II (3 credits)  
 \*PSYC0057. Internship in applied child development (6 credits)  
 PSYC0058. Cultural psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0059. Current issues in applied development psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0060. Research and quantitative methods in psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC0061. Advanced issues in perception (6 credits)  
 PSYC0062. Introduction to Psychopathology (6 credits)  
 PSYC3001. Thesis in psychology (6 credits)  
 PSYC3002. Advanced research methods in psychology (6 credits) [For candidates admitted in or before the academic year 2005-06]  
 PSYC3006. Independent study in psychology (6 credits) [For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2006-07]

(\* this course is only available for students minor in the Applied Child Development)

### 3. Social Work and Social Administration

The Department of Social Work and Social Administration (SWSA) offers a range of courses which can be taken in conjunction with other units in the Faculty to make up the social sciences degree. The courses should be of interest to students who wish to learn about the needs and problems of people, the provision of social services in a society, and who may wish to pursue a career in management and administration, in the government or non-governmental organizations.

- I. Candidates who wish to major/double major in Social Work and Social Administration must successfully complete either SOWK1001 or SOWK1003 and at least 48 credits of senior level courses in this department as specified in the syllabus.
- II. Candidates who wish to minor in Social Work and Social Administration must successfully complete either SOWK1001 or SOWK1003 and at least 24 credits of senior level courses in this department as specified in the syllabus.
- III. All SWSA courses are listed as below:

#### *Junior Level*

- SOWK1001. Introduction to social administration (6 credits)  
 \*SOWK1002. Introduction to social work (6 credits)  
 SOWK1003. Introduction to social welfare (6 credits)  
 (\* this course is regarded as an elective course and not counted towards Major/Minor requirement)

#### *Senior Level*

- SOWK0002. Working with children and families (6 credits)  
 SOWK0007. Working with families (6 credits)  
 SOWK0009. Issues and interventions in mental health settings (6 credits)  
 SOWK0011. Issues in health care and rehabilitation settings (6 credits)  
 SOWK0012. Social welfare in China (6 credits)  
 SOWK0013. Social work practice with selected target groups or in specific settings (6 credits)  
 SOWK0014. Health administration (6 credits)  
 SOWK0020. Oncology, palliative and hospice care (6 credits)  
 SOWK0023. Social policy issues in Hong Kong (6 credits)  
 SOWK0028. Selected topics in social work practice (6 credits)  
 SOWK0029. Comparative social administration (6 credits)  
 SOWK0030. Law and social administration (6 credits)  
 SOWK0033. Working with youth at risk and juvenile offenders (6 credits)  
 SOWK0034. Youth crime and juvenile justice issues (6 credits)  
 SOWK0037. Human sexuality (6 credits)  
 SOWK0044. Medical knowledge for social sciences students (3 credits)  
 SOWK0046. Socio-cultural context of aging (6 credits)  
 SOWK0050. Government and politics of social services in Hong Kong (6 credits)  
 SOWK0051. Information and communication technology in human services (6 credits)  
 SOWK0053. Evaluation of social services (6 credits)  
 SOWK0054. Gender and society – a policy perspective (6 credits)  
 SOWK0055. Management in human service organizations (6 credits)  
 SOWK0057. Aging and society (6 credits)  
 SOWK0058. Managing people in human services (6 credits)  
 SOWK0060. Career skills training (6 credits)  
 SOWK0061. Financial development and management for social service organizations (6 credits)  
 SOWK0062. Special topics in policy study (6 credits)  
 SOWK0063. Special topics in administrative study (6 credits)  
 SOWK0064. Special topics in research study (6 credits)  
 SOWK0065. Understanding and working with young people (6 credits)

SOWK0066.	Care management (6 credits)
SOWK0068.	Social skills training for human service personnel (6 credits)
SOWK0069.	Counselling in health care settings (6 credits)
SOWK0071.	Religions and superstitions in everyday life (6 credits)
SOWK0074.	Teachers as counsellors (6 credits)
SOWK0075.	Violence in intimate relationships (6 credits)
SOWK0076.	New age health care in community (6 credits)
SOWK0077.	International perspective in human services (6 credits)
SOWK0084.	Theoretical foundations in social policy and planning (6 credits)
SOWK0085.	Social service research I: methodology (6 credits)
SOWK0086.	Social service research II: analysis and utilization (6 credits)
SOWK0087.	Social service research project (6 credits)
SOWK0088.	Body politics (6 credits)
SOWK0089.	Family and society – a policy perspective (6 credits)
SOWK0091.	Current welfare issues in Hong Kong (6 credits)
SOWK0092.	Adventure-based counselling: theory and practice (6 credits)
SOWK0093.	Generation Y: youth (sub) cultures (6 credits)
SOWK0094.	Human service development, promotion, and evaluation (6 credits)
SOWK0096.	Policy provisions for income protection (6 credits)
SOWK0097.	Information technology and society (6 credits)
SOWK2008.	Human behaviour and the social environment (II) (6 credits)
SOWK3005.	Field practicum/project report (12 credits)

---

#### 4. Sociology

- I.
  - (a) Candidates admitted in or before the academic year 2004-2005 who wish to major/double major in Sociology must successfully complete at least 48 credits of senior level courses in Sociology from the following list of which SOCI0001 and SOCI0042 are compulsory.
  - (b) Candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2005-2006 who wish to major/double major in Sociology must successfully complete the pre-requisite course either SOCI1001 or SOCI1002 or SOCI1003 and at least 48 credits of senior level courses in Sociology from the following list of which SOCI0001 and SOCI0042 are compulsory.
- II.
  - (a) Candidates admitted in or before the academic year 2004-2005 who wish to minor in Sociology must successfully complete at least 24 credits of senior level courses in this department from the following list.
  - (b) Candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2005-2006 who wish to minor in Sociology must successfully complete the pre-requisite course either SOCI1001 or SOCI1002 or SOCI1003 and at least 24 credits of senior level courses in this department from the following list.
- III. All Sociology courses are listed as below:

##### *Junior Level*

SOCI1001.	Introduction to sociology (6 credits)
SOCI1002.	Discovering society (6 credits)
SOCI1003.	Introduction to anthropology (6 credits)

##### *Senior Level*

SOCI0001.	A history of social theory (6 credits)
SOCI0002.	Class, wealth and poverty: inequality and injustice in Hong Kong (6 credits)

- SOCI0003. Contemporary Chinese society (6 credits)  
SOCI0005. Criminal behaviour (6 credits)  
SOCI0006. Critical issues in media studies (6 credits)  
SOCI0007. Cultural studies: themes and perspectives (6 credits)  
SOCI0008. Culture and society (6 credits)  
SOCI0009. Economic development and social change (6 credits)  
SOCI0010. Education and teaching (6 credits)  
SOCI0011. Gender and crime (6 credits)  
SOCI0012. Gender and society (6 credits)  
SOCI0013. Gender in Chinese societies (6 credits)  
SOCI0014. Globalization, work and industry (6 credits)  
SOCI0015. Hong Kong popular culture (6 credits)  
SOCI0016. Hong Kong society (6 credits)  
SOCI0017. Japanese economic institutions (6 credits)  
SOCI0018. Japanese society (6 credits)  
SOCI0019. Life styles and modern culture (6 credits)  
SOCI0021. Marriage and the family (6 credits)  
SOCI0024. Modern social theory (6 credits)  
SOCI0027. Politics and society (6 credits)  
SOCI0028. Population and society (6 credits)  
SOCI0030. Quantitative sociological analysis (6 credits)  
SOCI0033. Research project (6 credits)  
SOCI0035. Selected topics in social and cultural anthropology (6 credits)  
SOCI0036. Social anthropology of Hong Kong and Guangdong (6 credits)  
SOCI0038. Social control (6 credits)  
SOCI0041. Social problems (6 credits)  
SOCI0042. Social research methods (6 credits)  
SOCI0043. Sociology of contemporary culture (6 credits)  
SOCI0044. Sociology of economic life (6 credits)  
SOCI0046. Sociology of law (6 credits)  
SOCI0047. Sociology of punishment (6 credits)  
SOCI0048. Sociology of sexuality (6 credits)  
SOCI0049. The body and society (6 credits)  
SOCI0052. Traditional Chinese society (6 credits)  
SOCI0053. Youth and youth culture (6 credits)  
SOCI0054. Triads and organized crime (6 credits)  
SOCI0055. A cultural study of tourisms and tourists (6 credits)  
SOCI0056. Criminal justice: policy and practice (6 credits)  
SOCI0060. Fraud, corruption and computer crime (6 credits)  
SOCI0061. Life styles and religious practices (6 credits)  
SOCI0062. Media development and cultural change in contemporary China (6 credits)  
SOCI0063. Multicultural societies and modern identities (6 credits)  
SOCI0064. Globalization and the information society: myths, facts and emerging patterns (6 credits)  
SOCI0065. Understanding media studies (6 credits)  
SOCI0066. The Asian economic miracles and beyond (6 credits)  
SOCI0067. Crime and the media (6 credits)  
SOCI0068. Religious movements: peace, nationalism and terrorism (6 credits)  
SOCI0069. Perspectives on crime and deviance (6 credits)  
SOCI0070. Chinese identities and global networks (6 credits)  
SOCI0071. Criminology (6 credits)  
SOCI0072. Policy, governance and training in cultural tourism (6 credits)  
Special topic in Sociology

#### IV. Senior level multi-disciplinary courses:

The following multi-disciplinary courses can also be counted as Sociology courses for students intending to major or minor in Sociology.

- FOSS0001. Media, culture and communication in contemporary China (6 credits)
- FOSS0005. Globalization and crime (6 credits)
- FOSS0006. Drug control in comparative perspective (6 credits)
- FOSS0011. Researching media and culture (6 credits)
- FOSS0014. Cultural studies and modern societies (6 credits)
- FOSS0015. Sexing culture and identity (6 credits)

Students who choose Sociology as first major are not allowed to choose Criminal Justice as their second major.

### 5. Criminal Justice (Second Major)

#### I. Objectives

Crime and its control are among some of the oldest problems facing society. In comparison, criminal justice programme is a relatively recent development, though it is now a commonly accepted part of the university curriculum elsewhere. Criminal justice studies combines a concern for current problems and practices associated with crime control with an understanding of law and social sciences as they are related to criminal justice issues. Candidates will study topics such as criminology, the sociology of law, corrections, social policy, and social administration. The programme seeks to promote an understanding of not only 'how' the criminal justice system operates, but 'why' it should or should not continue to operate in the way it does, and is aimed for students who wish to assume a professional position in the criminal justice system and any one else having a general interest in crime and its control.

#### II. Pre-enrolment requirement

Candidates who wish to major in this programme must have taken or have successfully completed one of the following junior level courses:

- SOWK1001. Introduction to social administration (6 credits)
- SOWK1003. Introduction to social welfare (6 credits)
- SOCI1001. Introduction to sociology (6 credits)
- SOCI1002. Discovering society (6 credits)

Acceptance into the programme is conditional upon satisfactory completion of these courses in particular and subject to places available. Candidates who intend to select optional courses in Law during third and fourth semesters are encouraged to attend [LLAW1008. The legal system (6 credits)] in their first or second semester, in the Faculty of Law.

#### III. Programme structure

Candidates who wish to major in this programme must successfully complete 48 credits of senior level courses from the following list.

- a) Compulsory courses
  - SOCI0071. Criminology (6 credits)
- b) Department of Sociology and Faculty
  - A minimum of 24 credits of senior level courses from the following list:
  - SOCI0005. Criminal behaviour (6 credits)
  - SOCI0011. Gender and crime (6 credits)
  - SOCI0033. Research project (6 credits)



SOCI0038.	Social control (6 credits)
SOCI0041.	Social problems (6 credits)
SOCI0046.	Sociology of law (6 credits)
SOCI0047.	Sociology of punishment (6 credits)
SOCI0054.	Triads and organized crime (6 credits)
SOCI0056.	Criminal justice: policy and practice (6 credits)
SOCI0060.	Fraud, corruption and computer crime (6 credits)
SOCI0067.	Crime and the media (6 credits)
SOCI0069.	Perspectives on crime and deviance (6 credits)
FOSS0005.	Globalization and crime (6 credits)
FOSS0006.	Drug control in comparative perspective (6 credits)

Special topic in sociology (6 credits) (The topic covered in this course should be related to crime and criminal justice.)

Candidates who choose SOCI0033 Research project (6 credits) will be required to complete a small research project dealing with some aspects of criminal justice.

c) Other Departments

A minimum of 12 credits of senior level courses from the following list:

*School of Economics and Finance*

ECON0405. The economics of law (6 credits)

*Social Work and Social Administration*

SOWK0028. Selected topics in social work practice (6 credits)

SOWK0030. Law and social administration (6 credits)

SOWK0033. Working with youth at risk and juvenile offenders (6 credits)

SOWK0034. Youth crime and juvenile justice issues (6 credits)

*Department of Law (the following courses are available to BJ, BSocSc and BSW students only.)*

LLAW2003. Criminal law I (6 credits)

LLAW2004. Criminal law II (6 credits)

LLAW3001. Introduction to legal theory (6 credits)

LLAW3022. Human rights in Hong Kong (6 credits)

LLAW3047. Hong Kong Basic Law (6 credits)

LLAW3057. International criminal law (6 credits)

LLAW3062. Human rights in China (6 credits)

LLAW3090. Legal aspects of white collar crime (6 credits)

LLAW3101. Cybercrime (6 credits)

Students who choose Sociology as first major are not allowed to choose Criminal Justice as their second major.

## 6. Public and Social Administration (Second Major)

### I. Objectives

The programme is jointly co-ordinated by the Department of Politics and Public Administration and the Department of Social Work and Social Administration. It provides a structured and coherent course of study in the related fields of public and social administration. It seeks to provide the community with a pool of graduates with specialized knowledge in public administration and social administration to cope with the growing challenges of public sector work and developments in social welfare services.

## II. Pre-enrolment requirement

Candidates must have successfully completed the following junior level courses (6 credits each):

- a) POLI1002. Fundamentals of public administration (6 credits)  
or  
POLI1003. Making sense of politics (6 credits)
- b) SOWK1001. Introduction to social administration (6 credits)  
or  
SOWK1003. Introduction to social welfare (6 credits)
- c) STAT1301. Probability and Statistics I (6 credits)  
or  
STAT0301. Elementary statistical methods (6 credits)

## III. Programme structure

The programme comprises eight compulsory courses as follows:

### a) Department of Politics and Public Administration

Any four courses from the following list:

- POLI0024. Issues in public administration (6 credits)
- POLI0025. Managerial skills in public organizations (6 credits)
- POLI0027. Public policy-making: theories and application (6 credits)
- POLI0034. Public administration in China (6 credits)
- POLI0035. Public administration in Hong Kong (6 credits)
- POLI0037. Managing people in public organizations (6 credits)
- POLI0038. Public policy and democracy (6 credits)
- POLI0039. Public policy analysis (6 credits)
- POLI0040. Public sector management (6 credits)
- POLI0060. Public financial management (6 credits)
- POLI0063. Performance and accountability in the public sector (6 credits)
- POLI0065. Public organization and management (6 credits)
- POLI0066. Public administration and the public (6 credits)

### b) Department of Social Work and Social Administration

All courses from the following list:

- SOWK0023. Social policy issues in Hong Kong (6 credits)
- SOWK0084. Theoretical foundations in social policy and planning (6 credits)
- SOWK0085. Social service research I – methodology (6 credits)
- SOWK0086. Social service research II – analysis and utilization (6 credits)

In the interest of deepening understanding the subject matters taught in this programme, however, students are encouraged to select other senior level electives from the Department of Politics and Public Administration and the Department of Social Work and Social Administration. (For the electives on offer in particular years, please refer to the handbooks of the departments)

From the Department of Politics and Public Administration, students would in particular benefit from taking POLI0062 Political analysis and one of the following courses:

- POLI0005. Capitalism and social justice (6 credits)
- POLI0010. Democracy and its critics (6 credits)
- POLI0015. Ethics and public affairs (6 credits)
- POLI0067. Liberalism and its limits (6 credits)

From the Department of Social Work and Social Administration:

- SOWK0012. Social welfare in China (6 credits)
- SOWK0014. Health administration (6 credits)
- SOWK0030. Law and social administration (6 credits)
- SOWK0034. Youth crime and juvenile justice issues (6 credits)
- SOWK0050. Government and politics of social services in Hong Kong (6 credits)
- SOWK0051. Information and communication technology in human services (6 credits)
- SOWK0053. Evaluation of social services (6 credits)
- SOWK0055. Management in human service organizations (6 credits)

Students who choose Politics and Public Administration as first major are not allowed to choose Public and Social Administration as their second major.

---

## 7. Global Studies (Second Major/Minor)

### I. Objectives

The saying, “Think globally, act locally” has become part of our everyday vocabulary. Whether one is drinking a Coca-Cola, standing at an airport security check-point installed after “9/11”, or simply contemplating global warming, it is impossible to ignore the impact of our unprecedented levels of global interdependence. How are we to comprehend the ways in which globalization affects our political, economic, social and personal lives? This multi-disciplinary program of study is designed to help students better understand the multi-dimensional interconnectedness between individuals, societies, and countries that characterizes today’s world. It represents a collaboration of core departments in the faculty and is intended to provide students with the foundation for examining the impact of globalization on the world around us from a variety of theoretical perspectives. *As this program of study pays particular attention to issues of Asia and social change in the global context, it is highly relevant for students considering careers in the public and private sectors that require a regional or international focus.*

### II. Programme Structure

#### A) Pre-requisite requirement:

Candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2005-2006 who major or minor in this programme should take one of the following junior-level courses (6 credits):

- FOSS1002. Appreciating social research (6 credits)
- OR
- FOSS1003. Masters in social thought (6 credits)

#### B) Core Courses (12 credits)

Candidates who major or minor in this programme should take at least **two courses** (6 credits each) from the following lists in which one must be a FOSS course. Once the core requirements are filled, other courses from these lists may be taken to fulfill the elective requirement.

Course code    Course title

For the first course, students must take one of these two courses:

- FOSS0013. Understanding global issues (6 credits) or
- SOCI0064. Globalization and information society (6 credits)

For the second course, students can choose one of the four following courses.

- FOSS0003. Human security in the global context (6 credits)
- FOSS0004. Gender and the global economy (6 credits)
- SOCI0070. Chinese identities and global networks (6 credits)
- URBP0001. Cities and globalization (6 credits)

C) Elective Courses (major: 30 credits; minor: 12 credits)

Candidates who major in this programme should take at least 5 elective courses (6 credits each) from the course list below and no more than 2 from any single department. Candidates who minor in this programme should take at least 2 elective courses from the course list below and only 1 from any single department. The following courses are grouped by subject areas.

i) Globalization and Economic Development

- | <u>Course code</u> | <u>Course title</u>  |
|--------------------|--|
| POLI0005.          | Capitalism and social justice (6 credits)  |
| POLI0017.          | Government and business (6 credits)  |
| POLI0058.          | Managing the global economy (6 credits)  |
| PSYC0033.          | Industrial psychology (6 credits)  |
| PSYC0041.          | Consumer psychology (6 credits)  |
| SOCI0002.          | Class, wealth and poverty (6 credits)  |
| SOCI0009.          | Economic development and social change (6 credits)                                 |
| SOCI0066.          | The Asian economic miracles and beyond (6 credits)                                 |
| BUSI0022.          | International marketing (6 credits)  |
| BUSI0026.          | Employment and labor relations (6 credits)   |
| BUSI0044.          | International business (6 credits)   |
| ECON0501.          | Economic development (6 credits)   |
| ECON0503.          | Urban Economics (6 credits)  |
| ECON0601.          | Economic development of China (6 credits)  |
| ECON0602.          | Foreign trade and investment in China (6 credits)                                  |
| FINA0501.          | Asian Financial Institutions (6 credits)   |
| GEOG2030.          | Global development (6 credits)   |
| HIST2027.          | The foundations of international trade and finance in the modern world (6 credits) |
| JAPN2030.          | Japanese business, culture and communication (6 credits)                           |
| JMSC0041.          | Business and financial journalism in an age of globalization (6 credits)           |

ii) Globalization and Asian Politics and Policies

- FOSS0005. Globalization and crime (6 credits)
- FOSS0006. Drug Control in comparative perspective (6 credits)
- POLI0010. Democracy and its critics (6 credits)
- POLI0019. Hong Kong and the world (6 credits)
- POLI0022. Governing China (6 credits)
- POLI0033. Problems of the Third World (6 credits)
- POLI0052. International relations of East Asia (6 credits)
- POLI0059. China and the world (6 credits)
- POLI0061. Hong Kong and south China: the political economy of regional development and cooperation (6 credits)
- SOWK0029. Comparative social administration (6 credits)
- SOWK0062. Special topics in policy study (6 credits)
- HIST2009. Modern Japan since 1912 (6 credits)
- HIST2039. War and peace: Conflicts and conflict resolutions since 1945 (6 credits)
- JAPN2011. Anthropology of Japan (6 credits)
- JAPN2014. China and Japan (6 credits)
- LLAW3062. Human rights in China (6 credits)
- LLAW3091. Ethnicity, human rights, and democracy (6 credits)

## iii) Globalization and Asian Cultures and Societies

- PSYC0020. Fundamentals of social psychology (6 credits)
- SOCI0003. Contemporary Chinese society (6 credits)
- SOCI0055. A cultural study of tourism and tourists (6 credits)
- SOCI0061. Lifestyles and religious practices (6 credits)
- SOWK0012. Social welfare in China (6 credits)
- SOWK0057. Aging and society (6 credits)
- BSTC0002. Life and Buddhism (6 credits)
- CLIT2045. Colonialism/ postcolonialism (6 credits)
- CLIT2050. Globalization and culture (6 credits)
- ENGL2045. Travel writing (6 credits)
- ENGL2066. Orientalism and linguistics (6 credits)
- FINE2029. Modernity and its discontents (6 credits)
- FINE2030. Towards the global (6 credits)
- FINE2033. Cross-cultural interaction in the 19<sup>th</sup> century (6 credits)
- GEOG2013. Sustainable development (6 credits)
- GEOG2056. Tourism and the shrinking world (6 credits)
- GEOG2088. China: environment and sustainable development (6 credits)
- GEOG2089. The Pearl River Delta: development and interaction with Hong Kong (6 credits)
- HIST2064. Sweat and abacus: overseas Chinese in Southeast Asia (6 credits)
- JAPN2035. Women in Japan and Hong Kong (6 credits)
- LING2011. Language and literacy in the information age (6 credits)

## D) Research project / Internship (6 credits) (For major only)

It is compulsory for all final year candidates who major in this programme to undertake either a year-long independent research project or an internship programme. It is designed to offer major students a chance to apply their theoretical training to a real world issue.

FOSS3003. Research project in global studies (6 credits)

OR

FOSS3005. Internship in global studies (6 credits)

**8. Media and Cultural Studies (Second Major/Minor)**

(Candidates only be allowed to minor in either Media and Cultural Studies or Journalism and Media Studies.)

## I. Objectives

The media are central to our experience and identities in today's modern world. We find ourselves increasingly saturated by messages and ideas from television, radio, print media, advertisement, cinema and the internet. The media not only shape our education, politics, art and entertainment, constituting our worldviews, identities and fantasies, they also help to connect and divide communities locally, nationally, and globally. Their influences are further complicated by the rise of new information technology and the globalization of outlook and resources, posing us new demands and challenges. To what extent will those changes result in a multiplicity of lifestyles and identities? Are we getting more homogenized and westernized? Questions of this kind are under considerable discussion in the social sciences as it becomes clear that culture, life-styles, as well as class, gender and ethnic identities are the grounds on which economic, social, and political forces of the new era work themselves out. In this programme, the connections between individuals, their communities, and the world, mediated by culture and the media, are now being examined in relation to global versus local, modern versus tradition, diaspora versus nationalism, and culture versus market.

This multidisciplinary program of study represents the collaboration of the core departments in the Faculty and other departments in the University and is intended to provide students with the foundation for examining the role of media and culture in today's society from a variety of perspectives. It is principally concerned with developing informed and critical understanding and responses to the media and culture and considering the relationships between the two. It enables students to engage with issues concerning the relationship between culture and identity, forms of representation, and the role of media in shaping the ways we live in class discussion and project presentation. It also equips students with useful tools and analytical skills to researching media and culture.

## II. Programme Structure

### A) Pre-requisite requirement

Candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2005-2006 who major or minor in this programme should take one of the following junior-level courses (6 credits):

FOSS1002. Appreciating social research (6 credits)

OR

FOSS1003. Masters in social thought (6 credits)

### B) Core Courses (12 credits)

Candidates who major or minor in this programme should take at least two core courses (6 credits each) from the following list in which one must be a FOSS course. They may take more than two courses from the list and the rest will be counted as elective course(s) for major/minor requirements.

<u>Course Code</u>	<u>Course title</u>
FOSS0001.	Media, culture and communication in contemporary China (6 credits)
FOSS0011.	Researching media and culture (6 credits)
FOSS0014.	Cultural studies and modern societies (6 credits)
FOSS0015.	Sexing culture and identity (6 credits)
PSYC0058.	Cultural psychology (6 credits)
SOCI0065.	Understanding media studies (6 credits)

### C) Elective Courses (major: 30 credits; minor: 12 credits)

Candidates who intend to major in this programme should take at least 5 elective courses (6 credits each) from the courses listed for the programme and no more than 2 from any single department. Those who minor in this programme should take at least 2 elective courses from the courses listed and only one from any single department. To facilitate students to make their choices, courses are grouped together under different themes:

#### 1) Culture and Identity

<u>Course Code</u>	<u>Course title</u>
PSYC0020.	Fundamentals of social psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0050.	Knowing and acting in everyday life (6 credits)
SOCI0008.	Culture and society (6 credits)
SOCI0012.	Gender and society (6 credits)
SOCI0015.	Hong Kong popular culture (6 credits)
SOCI0019.	Life styles and modern culture (6 credits)
SOCI0055.	A cultural study of tourisms and tourists (6 credits)
SOCI0064.	Globalization and information society: myths, facts and emerging patterns (6 credits)
SOCI0072.	Policy, governance and training in cultural tourism (6 credits)
AMER2014.	A dream in the heart: varieties of Asian American culture (6 credits)
CLIT2050.	Globalization and culture (6 credits)
CLIT2052.	Chinese urban culture (6 credits)
CLIT2069.	The making of modern masculinities (6 credits)

CLIT2076.	Fashioning femininities (6 credits)
ENGL2095.	The East: Asia in English writing (6 credits)
ENGL2099	Language, identity, and Asian Americans (6 credits)
EUST2010.	European identity (6 credits)
FINE2031.	The rise of modern architecture in Western culture (6 credits)
FINE2033.	Cross-cultural interaction in the 19 <sup>th</sup> century (6 credits)
GEOG2057.	Leisure and recreation in modern society (6 credits)
HIST2046.	The modern European city: urban living and open spaces (6 credits)
HIST2048.	The history of young people in modern Europe (6 credits)
HIST2062.	From empire to EU: culture, politics and society in twentieth century Britain (6 credits)
JAPN2011.	Anthropology of Japan (6 credits)
JAPN2018.	Popular culture and artistic activity in Japan (6 credits)
JAPN2035.	Women in Japan and Hong Kong (6 credits)

## 2) Media and Communication

PSYC0023.	Psychology of human communication (6 credits)
PSYC0041.	Consumer psychology (6 credits)
SOCI0006.	Critical issues in media studies (6 credits)
SOCI0067.	Crime and the media (6 credits)
AMER2022.	What's on TV? Television and American culture (6 credits)
CLIT2007.	Film culture I (6 credits)
CLIT2008.	Film culture II (6 credits)
CLIT2074.	Film and ideology in post-Mao China (6 credits)
JAPN2029.	Japanese popular music and Hong Kong society (6 credits)
JAPN2031.	The media and Japan (6 credits)
JMSC0008.	Multi-media production (6 credits)
JMSC0019.	Media law and ethics (6 credits)
JMSC0025.	Journalism traditions (6 credits)
JMSC0027.	The press, politics and government (6 credits)
JMSC0034.	Covering China (6 credits)
LING2044.	Language and culture (6 credits)
MUSI2016.	Music of contemporary Hong Kong (6 credits)
MUSI2019.	Music in society (3 credits)
MUSI2044.	Film music (6 credits)
PHIL2610.	Philosophy of language (6 credits)

### D) Research project/Internship (6 credits) (For major only)

It is compulsory for all final year candidates who major in this programme to undertake either a year-long independent research project or an internship programme. It is designed to offer major students a chance to apply their theoretical training to a real world issue.

FOSS3004. Research project in media and cultural studies (6 credits)

OR

FOSS3006. Internship in media and cultural studies (6 credits)

## **Minors**

Please note that one course cannot be taken to fulfill both the requirements for a major and a minor.

### **1. Journalism and Media Studies**

(Candidates only be allowed to minor in either Media and Cultural Studies or Journalism and Media Studies.)

Candidates who wish to minor in Journalism and Media Studies must successfully complete at least 24 credits of senior level courses from the following course list. As a pre-requisite, candidates must pass JMSC0101. 'Principles of journalism and the news media'.

- JMSC0002. News reporting and writing workshop (6 credits)
  - JMSC0007. New media workshop (6 credits)
  - JMSC0008. Multimedia production (6 credits)
  - JMSC0017. Feature writing (6 credits)
  - JMSC0018. Chinese news writing (6 credits)
  - JMSC0019. Media law and ethics (6 credits)
  - JMSC0025. Journalism traditions (6 credits)
  - JMSC0026. Independent study (6 credits)
  - JMSC0027. The press, politics and government (6 credits)
  - JMSC0032. Cultural studies of the media (6 credits)
  - JMSC0033. Literary journalism (6 credits)
  - JMSC0034. Covering China (6 credits)
  - JMSC0037. Advanced Chinese news writing (6 credits)
  - JMSC0038. Visual journalism (6 credits)
  - JMSC0042. International news (6 credits)
  - JMSC0043. Reporting public health issues (6 credits)
  - JMSC0044. Special topics in journalism I (6 credits)
  - JMSC0045. Special topics in journalism II (6 credits)
  - JMSC0046. Introduction to television (6 credits)
  - JMSC0051. Television news writing (6 credits)
  - JMSC0052. Television news production (6 credits)
  - JMSC0053. Radio news production (6 credits)
  - JMSC0054. Public affairs reporting (6 credits)
  - JMSC0055. Specialised reporting (6 credits)
  - JMSC0056. Business and financial reporting (6 credits)
  - JMSC0057. Magazine writing (6 credits)
  - JMSC0058. Impact of new media on society (6 credits)
  - JMSC0059. Covering the environment (6 credits)
- 

## 2. Criminal Justice

Candidates who minor in this programme are required to take 4 courses (24 credits) from the following list and which one or more must be from outside the Department of Sociology:

- a) Compulsory course
  - SOCI0071. Criminology (6 credits)
  
- b) Elective courses (A maximum of 12 credits of courses to be chosen from the following list):
  - Department of Sociology
  - SOCI0005. Criminal behaviour (6 credits)
  - SOCI0011. Gender and crime (6 credits)
  - SOCI0038. Social control (6 credits)
  - SOCI0041. Social problems (6 credits)
  - SOCI0046. Sociology of law (6 credits)
  - SOCI0047. Sociology of punishment (6 credits)
  - SOCI0054. Triads and organized crime (6 credits)
  - SOCI0056. Criminal justice: policy and practice (6 credits)
  - SOCI0060. Fraud, corruption and computer crime (6 credits)
  - SOCI0067. Crime and the media (6 credits)
  - SOCI0069. Perspectives on crime and deviance (6 credits)
  - FOSS0005. Globalization and crime (6 credits)
  - FOSS0006. Drug control in comparative perspective (6 credits)
  - Special topic in sociology (6 credits) (the topic covered in this course should be related to crime and criminal justice.)



(A maximum of 12 credits of courses to be chosen from the following list, but law courses are available to BJ, BSocSc and BSW students only):

- ECON0405. The economics of law (6 credits)
- SOWK0028. Selected topics in social work practice (6 credits)
- SOWK0030. Law and social administration (6 credits)
- SOWK0033. Working with youth at risk and juvenile offenders (6 credits)
- SOWK0034. Youth crime and juvenile justice issues (6 credits)
- LLAW2003. Criminal law I (6 credits)
- LLAW2004. Criminal law II (6 credits)
- LLAW3001. Introduction to legal theory (6 credits)
- LLAW3022. Human rights in Hong Kong (6 credits)
- LLAW3047. Hong Kong Basic Law (6 credits)
- LLAW3057. International criminal law (6 credits)
- LLAW3062. Human rights in China (6 credits)
- LLAW3090. Legal aspects of white collar crime (6 credits)
- LLAW3101. Cybercrime (6 credits)

*Candidates who minor in programmes of Family and Child Studies, Human Resources Management and International Business:*

- (a) *are required to take not less than four 6-credit courses in the courses listed under the programme;*
- (b) *are required to take courses from at least two departments; and*
- (c) *shall not take more than two courses from any single department.*

### **3. Family and Child Studies** (Department of Social Work and Social Administration)

The programme aims to develop students' understanding of the development of children and young people from a psycho-social perspective. One emphasis is placed on how cultural factors, especially of the indigenous Chinese culture, influence their growth socially, cognitively and psychologically. With reference to these understandings, another focus of the programme is to teach students methods to work with children and young people with different problems and backgrounds. It is expected that after taking the programme, students will be equipped to work with children and young people in different settings more effectively.

- PSYC0009. Life-span development psychology (6 credits)
- PSYC0035. Introduction to educational psychology (6 credits)
- SOCI0021. Marriage and the family (6 credits)
- SOCI0053. Youth and youth culture (6 credits)
- SOWK0002. Working with children and families (6 credits)
- SOWK0007. Working with families (6 credits)
- SOWK0033. Working with youth at risk and juvenile offenders (6 credits)
- SOWK0065. Understanding and working with young people (6 credits)
- SOWK0075. Violence in intimate relationships (6 credits)
- SOWK0089. Family and society - a policy perspective (6 credits)

### **4. Human Resources Management** (Department of Psychology)

Since the early 1980s, Hong Kong has witnessed a shift from manufacturing to a service industry in its economic structure. There is also a rapid pace of automatization and computerization in all sectors of our economy. These two major changes have resulted in the pressing needs for retraining, revised job design, better organization communication, better management of human resources, and engineering psychology. A recent survey reveals that there are 12 jobs available to every university student trained

in the area of human resources management. This figure speaks to the huge demand for human resources professionals. This minor programme is designed to serve the above needs of the society.

ECON0103.	Economics of human resources (6 credits)
POLI0025.	Managerial skills in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI0037.	Managing people in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI0065.	Public organization and management (6 credits)
PSYC0002.	Psychological testing and measurement (6 credits)
PSYC0005.	Introduction to counseling and therapeutic psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0020.	Fundamentals of social psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0032.	Engineering psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0033.	Industrial psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0044.	Organizational psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0053.	Advanced research in industrial/organizational psychology (6 credits)
SOWK0058.	Managing people in human services (6 credits)
SOWK0068.	Social skills training for human service personnel (6 credits)

---

## 5. International Business (School of Economics and Finance)

For business, the future is global. For business executives, a solid understanding of international business is of utmost importance in this increasingly global business environment. The complexity of a business transaction between two countries, for example, between Hong Kong and China, or between China and the United States, arises from the differences in accounting, banking, culture, currency, finance, governmental regulations, information systems, insurance, law, management, marketing, political systems, taxation, and transportation. It is impossible for one to understand contemporary events and market trends without a sound background in international business. It is essential, therefore, that our students possess an understanding of the operation of global financial systems and business.

The field of International Business is designed to meet the needs of students who look forward to specialized careers in corporate finance, financial counseling, investment management, or banking. Topics relevant to local and China economy are incorporated throughout all the courses.

As a field of study, International Business is broader in focus than international trade. It draws upon contributions from the traditional business disciplines of finance, banking, management, management information systems, and marketing. It also draws from anthropology, culture, economics, geography, history, languages, law, politics, psychology, and sociology. Although it is offered as a standalone concentration, it is highly recommended as a secondary concentration to any other students outside the Faculty of Social Sciences.

ECON0301.	Theory of international trade (6 credits)
ECON0302.	International finance (6 credits)
FINA0103.	International banking (6 credits)
FINA0105.	International financial management (6 credits)
POLI0017.	Government and business (6 credits)
POLI0058.	Managing the global economy (6 credits)
SOCI0014.	Globalization, work and industry
SOCI0066.	The Asian economic miracles and beyond (6 credits)
STAT2306 (old course STAT0106).	Business logistics (6 credits)
STAT2314 (old course STAT0403).	Business forecasting (6 credits)

---

## 6. Public and Social Administration

The programme is jointly co-ordinated by the Department of Politics and Public Administration and the Department of Social Work and Social Administration and provides for a structured and coherent course

of study in the related fields of public and social administration. It seeks to provide the community with a pool of graduates with specialized knowledge in public administration and social administration to cope with the growing challenges of public sector work and developments in social welfare services.

*Department of Politics and Public Administration (12 credits):*

- POLI0024. Issues in public administration (6 credits)
- POLI 0025. Managerial skills in public organizations (6 credits)
- POLI 0027. Public policy-making: theories and application (6 credits)
- POLI 0034. Public administration in China (6 credits)
- POLI 0035. Public administration in Hong Kong (6 credits)
- POLI 0037. Managing people in public organizations (6 credits)
- POLI 0038. Public policy and democracy (6 credits)
- POLI 0039. Public policy analysis (6 credits)
- POLI 0040. Public sector management (6 credits)
- POLI 0060. Public financial management (6 credits)
- POLI 0063. Performance and accountability in the public sector (6 credits)
- POLI0065. Public organization and management (6 credits)
- POLI0066. Public administration and the public (6 credits)

*Department of Social Work and Social Administration (12 credits):*

- SOWK0012. Social welfare in China (6 credits)
- SOWK0014. Health administration (6 credits)
- SOWK0023. Social policy issues in Hong Kong (6 credits)
- SOWK0030. Law and social administration (6 credits)
- SOWK0034. Youth crime and juvenile justice issues (6 credits)
- SOWK0050. Government and politics of social services in Hong Kong (6 credits)
- SOWK0051. Information and communication technology in human services (6 credits)
- SOWK0053. Evaluation of social services (6 credits)
- SOWK0055. Management in human service organizations (6 credits)
- SOWK0084. Theoretical foundations in social policy and planning (6 credits)
- SOWK0085. Social service research I methodology (6 credits)
- SOWK0086. Social service research II analysis and utilization (6 credits)

## I. MAJORS AND MINORS OFFERED BY THE INSTITUTE OF HUMAN PERFORMANCE TO BSC STUDENTS

### Major in Exercise Science

The Major in Exercise Science is a multi-disciplinary programme of education, synthesising the biophysical, psycho-social and health aspects of exercise. It is for students who are interested in the scientific study of human movement, with a particular focus on the recognition, evaluation, rehabilitation and prevention of acute and chronic illnesses related to inactivity.

**Minimum Entry Requirement :** Nil

**Minimum Credit Requirement :** 72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination :** Nil

<u>Required courses (72 credits)</u>		Credits
<b>1. Introductory level 1 courses (24 credits)</b>		
PBSL1111	Kinetic anatomy	6
PBSL1114	Physiology for human movement	6
PBSL1120	Foundations of exercise science	6
PBSL1121	Physical activity and health	6
<b>2. Advanced level electives (48 credits)</b>		
PBSL2200	Summer internship	0
PBSL2229	Exercise physiology	6
PBSL2233	Biomechanics	6
PBSL2234	Fundamentals of motor control and learning	6
PBSL2235	Measurement and promotion of physical activity	6
PBSL2236	Sport and exercise psychology	6
PBSL3334	Advanced exercise physiology	6
PBSL3335	Advances in skill learning	6
PBSL3336	Exercise prescription and training	6
PBSL3337	Physical activity and disability	6
PBSL3338	Physical activity and diseases of inactivity	6
PBSL3339	Public health promotion of physical activity	6
PBSL3340	Special topic in exercise sciences	6
PBSL3998	Dissertation	12

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

## Minor in Exercise Science

---

The Minor in Exercise Science provides an introduction to the discipline of exercise science and its application to health. It is for students who are curious about the scientific study of human movement and its various applications.

**Minimum Entry Requirement :** Nil

**Minimum Credit Requirement :** 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced level courses)

**Impermissible Combination :** Nil

### Required courses (36 credits)

		Credits
<b>1. Core courses (12 credits)</b>		
PBSL1120	Foundations of exercise science	6
PBSL1121	Physical activity and health	6
<b>2. Advanced level electives (24 credits)</b>		
PBSL2229	Exercise physiology	6
PBSL2233	Biomechanics	6
PBSL2234	Fundamentals of motor control and learning	6
PBSL2235	Measurement and promotion of physical activity	6
PBSL2236	Sport and exercise psychology	6
PBSL3334	Advanced exercise physiology	6
PBSL3335	Advances in skill learning	6
PBSL3336	Exercise prescription and training	6
PBSL3337	Physical activity and disability	6
PBSL3338	Physical activity and diseases of inactivity	6
PBSL3339	Public health promotion of physical activity	6
PBSL3340	Special topic in exercise sciences	6

*Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.*

*Candidates admitted to this programme could refer to p.1439 to p.1768 for courses offered by other Faculties and Centres.*